

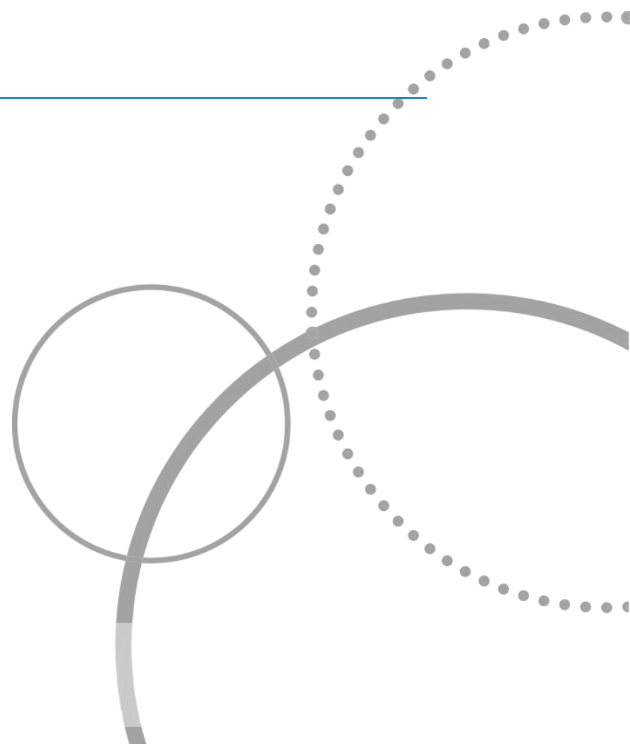


# Lewknor Solar Farm

## EIA Scoping Report

---

Client:	Solar2
Project/Proposal No:	4595/1363
Version:	1.0
Date:	2023-01-18





# Document Information

Project Name:	Lewknor Solar Farm
Document Title:	EIA Scoping Report
Client Name:	Solar2
Client Contact:	Richard Morgan
Client Address:	Linden House, Mold Business Park, Flintshire, Mold, CH7 1XP
Document Status:	Final for Issue
Author:	S. Cockell & Various
Reviewed:	N. Hurley
Approved:	G. Spowage
Date:	2023-01-18
Version:	1.0
Project/Proposal Number:	4595/1363
ITPEnergised Office:	4th Floor, Centrum House, 108-114 Dundas Street, Edinburgh, EH3 5DQ

© Copyright 2023 ITP Energised. The concepts and information contained in this document are the property of Energised Environments Limited, ITPE Ltd and Xero Energy Limited, trading as ITP Energised. Use or copying of this document in whole or in part without the written permission of ITP Energised companies constitutes an infringement of copyright unless otherwise expressly agreed by contract.

Limitation: This document has been prepared solely for the use of the Client and any party with whom a warranty agreement has been executed, or an assignment has been agreed. No other parties may rely on the contents of this document without written approval from ITP Energised for which a charge may be applicable. ITP Energised accepts no responsibility or liability for the consequences of use of this document for any purpose other than that for which it was commissioned, nor the use of this document by any third party with whom an agreement has not been executed.

The contents of this document are confidential to the intended recipient and may not be disclosed without their express consent. If received in error, please delete it without making or distributing copies. Opinions and information that do not relate to the official business of Energised Environments Limited registered at 4th Floor, Centrum House, 108-114 Dundas Street, Edinburgh, EH3 5DQ or ITPE Ltd., registered at St. Brandon's House 29 Great George Street, Bristol BS1 5QT, or Xero Energy Limited, registered at 4th Floor, Centrum House, 108-114 Dundas Street, Edinburgh, EH3 5DQ trading as ITP Energised, are not endorsed by the company or companies.



# Contents

Document Information	2
Contents	3
Figures	4
1. Introduction	5
2. Proposed Development	7
3. Planning and Policy Context	9
4. Landscape and Visual	22
5. Ecology	26
6. Cultural Heritage	34
7. Noise	41
8. Flood Risk and Drainage	42
9. Traffic and Transport	46
10. Socio Economics	48
11. Arboriculture	49
12. Land Use and Agriculture	50
13. Glint and Glare	51
14. Air Quality	52
15. Summary	53
Figures	54
Appendix A	55
Appendix B	56
Appendix C	57
Appendix D	58



# Figures

Figure 2.1	Site Location Plan
Figure 2.2	Environmental Constraints
Figure 2.3	Cumulative Developments
Figure 4.1	Site Landscape Context
Figure 4.2	Landscape Character
Figure 4.3	Zone of Theoretical Visibility with Screening Effect of Woodland and Settlement
Figure 6.1	Heritage Assets and the Site
Figure 6.2	Designated assets and the 2km Study Area
Figure 8.1	EA Flood Map for Planning
Figure 8.2	EA Risk of Flooding from Surface Water Extents
Figure 11.1	Tree Preservation Orders





# 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Overview

Solar 2 Ltd (hereafter referred to as 'the Applicant') intends to submit a planning application for the proposed installation of a solar photovoltaic (PV) array (the 'Proposed Development') at Lewknor, Oxfordshire (the 'site'). The application will be supported by an Environmental Statement (ES) in accordance with the Town and Country Planning Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2017 (as amended) (hereafter referred to as 'the EIA Regulations'). This document forms the EIA Scoping Report submitted to South Oxfordshire District Council (SODC) to request an EIA Scoping Opinion, on the content of the EIA of the Proposed Development.

The Proposed Development is anticipated to consist of a solar PV array with an estimated export capacity of up to 49.9 MW, covering an area of around 83 hectares (ha). The panels will have a maximum height of 3.2m above ground level. The solar PV panel layout will be determined following site surveys and a design iteration process, and the final design submitted will include an on-site substation, inverters, transformers, storage containers, fencing and CCTV for security purposes and access tracks across the site, all within the development boundary.

## 1.2 The Applicant

Solar 2 is a specialist energy developer, founded in 2019 by Gerry and Paula Jewson, former owners of West Coast Energy. The founders, together with the Solar2 team, have a substantial track record in the successful development of renewable projects throughout the UK, being responsible for the delivery of more than 1GW of renewable energy.

## 1.3 The Purpose of the Scoping Report

The purpose of this EIA Scoping Report is to request that SODC adopt a Scoping Opinion as per the EIA Regulations as to the scope and level of detail of information to be provided in the ES. The Scoping Opinion will be adopted following consultation with the consultation bodies and other interested public bodies.

The Applicant recognises the value of the scoping approach, and the purpose of this report is to ensure that information is provided in respect of in accordance with Regulation 12 (2) of the EIA Regulations.

This EIA Scoping Report:

- describes the existing site and its context;
- describes the nature of the Proposed Development including purpose, physical characteristics, land use requirements and alternatives;
- identifies key organisations to be consulted in the EIA process;
- establishes the format of the EIA;
- provides baseline information; and
- describes potential significant effects and the proposed assessment methodologies for various technical assessments to be covered in the ES.

Each technical section concludes with questions for consultees regarding the information provided in this Scoping Report, for which it would be useful to receive feedback. Not all questions will be relevant to all consultees, therefore we request that consultees provide feedback only on those questions appropriate to them. The questions should not be considered an exhaustive list, and consequently consultees are welcome to provide feedback on any issue they consider relevant to the Proposed Development. If consultees elect not to respond, the Applicant will assume that consultees are satisfied with the approach adopted/proposed.



## 1.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

A Screening Opinion request was submitted to the SODC on 30<sup>th</sup> June 2022 to determine whether the Proposed Development constitutes EIA development.

SODC responded on the 25<sup>th</sup> July 2022 and concluded that, having regard to the selection criteria in Schedule 3 of the EIA Regulations, the Proposed Development constitutes an EIA development. The decision of SODC was largely based on the potential for significant effects associated with landscape, visual amenity and cultural heritage. A copy of the Screening Opinion is included in **Appendix A**.

EIA is a process which includes the requirement for the preparation of an Environmental Statement (ES) by the developer. This, amongst other matters is required to provide a description of the potential significant environmental effects of the development proposed. The work involved in this process informs the eventual design of the proposals. The final design will seek to avoid, reduce, offset and minimise any adverse environmental effects through mitigation. The EIA considers the effects arising during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases. Consultation is an important part of the ES preparation process and assists in the identification of potential effects and mitigation measures.

### 1.4.1 General Assessment Approach

The ES will outline the process followed during the EIA including the data collection methods and the identification and assessment of potential impacts. Any assumptions made will be clearly stated.

The Proposed Development design and layout is still to be refined and minor changes are likely to be made prior to any planning application submission. EIA is an iterative process, which identifies the potential environmental effects that in turn inform the eventual design of the proposals. It seeks to avoid, reduce, offset and minimise any adverse environmental effects through mitigation. It considers the effects arising during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases. Consultation is an important part of the EIA process and assists in the identification of potential effects and mitigation measures.

### 1.4.2 Environmental Topics Proposed to be Scoped into the EIA

Based on an evaluation of the baseline environmental information that exists for the site and surrounding area and the potential environmental effects of the Proposed Development, it is proposed that the EIA will include the following technical topic areas:

- Landscape and Visual;
- Cultural Heritage;
- Ecology;

Cumulative and combined effects will be considered within each technical chapter.

It is proposed the following topics will be scoped out of the EIA:

- Flood Risk and Drainage;
- Transport and Access;
- Noise;
- Glint and Glare;
- Socio-Economics;
- Land Use and Agriculture; and
- Air Quality.

### 1.4.3 Proposed Structure of the Environment Statement

The ES will comprise the following set of documents:



- Non-Technical Summary (NTS): this document will provide a summary of the Proposed Development and its likely significant environmental effects in a format that is accessible to the non-specialist reader.
- Volume 1: Environmental Statement: This will contain the full text of the EIA with the proposed chapter headings as follows:
  - Chapter 1: Introduction;
  - Chapter 2: EIA Methodology;
  - Chapter 3: Site Selection and Alternatives;
  - Chapter 4: Proposed Development Description;
  - Chapter 5: Planning and Policy Context;
  - Chapter 6: Landscape and Visual
  - Chapter 7: Cultural Heritage;
  - Chapter 8: Ecology; and
  - Chapter 9: Summary.
- Volume 2: will contain figures that inform the ES including visualisations and photomontages.
- Volume 3: will contain supporting information and technical appendices for each of the technical chapters, and any additional studies that will be prepared to inform the relevant assessments to be reported in the ES.

## 2. Proposed Development

### 2.1 Site Description

The site lies approximately 450 m north of the village of Lewknor and 5.5 km south of the town of Thame. The site consists of two land parcels which border either side of the M40 motorway, with the A40 to the east, Weston Road to the west and Salt Lane to the north. The site area is approximately 83 ha.

The site is predominantly used for arable agricultural purposes with small sections of woodland. The site is largely enclosed by trees and hedgerows with more open sections to the north and north east. A Public Right of Way footpath (PRoW code: 277/7/10) traverses the eastern land parcel from the south west corner to the north, with a bridleway bordering the southern site boundary (Bridleway Code: 277/33/30).

The site does not overlap with any statutory nature conservation designations. The international and national designations present within 5 km of the site are shown in **Figure 2.2** and listed in the technical sections to follow.

The bedrock beneath the site and wider area is primarily West Melbury Marly Chalk Formation which is composed of off-white, soft marly chalk and hard grey limestone arranged in couplets. To the west of the site there is a seam of Glauconitic Marl Member which is described as calcareous glauconitic sand and glauconitic sandy silty chalk. No superficial deposits are identified on British Geological Survey (BGS) mapping.

There are no land drains or watercourses located within the site. The closest watercourse is approximately 30 m from the western boundary of the western area of the site. The extent of the land drainage is unconfirmed; however, it is anticipated that some drainage infrastructure will be present within the site.

The site is wholly located in Flood Zone 1 i.e. very low risk from rivers and the sea. The site is located in a Drinking Water Safeguard Zone (Surface Water).

The site would be accessed from the A40, which borders the north east boundary of the site. A main local road that would also be used for access is Salt Lane which borders the north west boundary of the site. The site's proximity to the M40 reduces the need for local minor roads to be utilised to access the site.



The nearest residential properties are ~10 m with a cluster of houses in the village of Postcombe close to the northern site boundary. Another two properties lie ~20 m from the site boundary, one in the south west and one in the north east. The village of Lewknor lies ~450 m to the south of the site.

## 2.2 Proposed Development Description

The Proposed Development would comprise a solar PV array with an export capacity of approximately 49.9 MW covering an area of 83 ha, with an indicative maximum panel height of 3.2 m.

The solar PV panel layout will be determined following site surveys and a design iteration process. The final design submitted will include an onsite substation, inverters, transformers and access tracks across the site, all within the development boundary. The proposed red line boundary is seen in **Figure 2.1**.

The Proposed Development will include the installation of rows of solar photovoltaic panels, ancillary cables, and substations surrounded by a perimeter fence for security. There will be two points of access, one for each of the land parcels that straddle the M40. Access to the eastern site will be taken from either an existing agricultural access or purpose built access junction on the A40 to the south of Postcombe. Access to the western parcel is likely to be taken from Salt Lane either from an existing agricultural access or purpose built access junction. Access between the two parcels will be taken using the A40 and Salt Lane. Removal of hedgerows or mature trees is not anticipated as part of the proposed works, but trimming may be required over the existing tracks or at field gates.

The Proposed Development would introduce new infrastructure (mainly solar panels) into a landscape currently utilised for agricultural purposes. It is acknowledged that there will be some landscape and visual effects arising as a result of the Proposed Development. Based on initial analysis, the main visual receptors of the Proposed Development are likely to be the users of The Ridgeway National Trail, Swans Way, the Oxfordshire Way and the Chilterns AONB as well as residents of Lewknor village, Aston Rowant and Postcombe.

The Proposed Development would utilise natural resources to generate clean green renewable energy. No waste would be produced by onsite processes during the operational phase. Any construction wastes would be appropriately managed through construction best practice set out in a Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP).

## 2.3 Cumulative Developments

The EIA Regulations state that cumulative effects should be considered as a part of the EIA. It will therefore be important to consider the cumulative effects of the Proposed Development with other developments in the area, including those that are currently operational, consented and in planning. The cumulative assessment will also consider the cumulative effects of different elements of the Proposed Development on environmental media and sensitive receptors, and in particular the cumulative effects of different effects upon individual and groups of receptors.

According to the UK Renewable Energy Planning Database updated in August 2022 and a search of the SODC planning portal, there is one approved ground-mounted solar farm within 5 km of the site. This is Harlesford Solar Farm (49.9 MW, 3km to the north of the site). This is shown in **Figure 2.3**.

It should be noted that this list of cumulative developments will be kept up to date throughout the EIA process, up to an agreed point prior to submission of the application. We welcome any further information from stakeholders on additional proposed solar farm developments that should be considered.



## 3. Planning and Policy Context

### 3.1 Introduction

In June of 2019, the United Kingdom became the first major economy to set a legally binding target to reach 'Net Zero' greenhouse gas emissions by 2050, in recognition of the transformative approach needed to tackle global climate change. Since 1990, the United Kingdom has reduced emissions by 49.7% (2020), a further decrease of 9.5% comparative to 2019, whilst continuing to increase GDP. This is the fastest decarbonisation rate in the G7 (BEIS Outcome Delivery Plan: 2021 to 2022, 2021).

The Energy White Paper (EWP) and the Industrial Decarbonisation Strategy set out complementary plans to help meet ambitious Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC) to reduce the UK's emissions by at least 68% by 2030 comparative to 1990 levels – with a further target of 78% by 2035.

However, whilst the UK have made strides in the reduction of fossil fuels, the global climate emergency remains, and it is abundantly clear there is a long way to go in order to reduce the impacts of climate change with respect to renewable energy.

The UK Government gave increased their climate change targets in legislation and recognise the positive contribution solar farms can have on reducing carbon footprint.

#### 3.1.1 Climate Emergency Status of South Oxfordshire District Council

South Oxfordshire District Council declared a climate emergency in April 2019, where they pledged to become a carbon neutral council by 2025, and a carbon neutral district by 2030. Following this, an ecological emergency was declared in February 2021, prompting the council to resolve to "Embed climate action and ecological initiatives within all council work areas".

In order to achieve their goals, the South Oxfordshire District Council formed the Climate Action Plan, which sets out how the council will achieve their carbon neutral targets in their own operations and across the district, and the Climate and Ecological Emergencies Advisory Committee (CEEAC) who advise the cabinet on climate and ecological matters, providing recommendations on actions, policies and practices required to reduce damage to the environment.

In July 2022 South Oxfordshire District Council produced the Climate Action Plan Performance Report, setting out updates and actions on themes in order to achieve the targets and actions set out in their Climate Action Plan.

The Progress Report outlines the progress to reduce carbon emissions and measures the results of trial actions through Theme 2, stating a recent trial of an electric waste vehicle to be "not suitable for our rural district". The Report demonstrates progress has been made towards each of the seven themes. However, in order to reach their 2025 and 2030 ambitions, work must continue.

The proposed solar farm development would help South Oxfordshire District Council to achieve its 'Net Zero' campaign by boosting renewable energy generation in accordance with the Climate Action Plan 2022 – 2024.

#### 3.1.2 Benefits of Photovoltaics

Modern Solar Panels are highly efficient at converting available solar energy into electricity. The proposal would provide clean, green, renewable energy to the regional electricity grid.

Output predictions for the proposed Solar Farm take into consideration the variable nature of sunlight conditions, down time due to maintenance and other outages and losses that are inherent in the operation of a solar farm.

Based on an assumed installed capacity of 49.9 MW, it is estimated that the Solar Farm within the Lewknor Parish, South Oxfordshire, will have the potential to produce enough electricity to supply the average annual electricity needs of up to 12,000 homes.



In addition to the benefits associated with reduced greenhouse gas emissions, other external environmental costs of conventional generation are avoided including poor air quality and the damage to the natural and built environment caused by acid rain. In addition to the prevention of emissions of carbon dioxide (the main greenhouse gas, comprising around 79% of the total greenhouse gas emission for 2020), the use of solar prevents the emissions of acidic gases and local air quality pollutants, such as, sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>), particulate matter of less than 10 microns (PM<sub>10</sub>s), and Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs).

Producing energy from the proposed Solar Farm would reduce quantities of these pollutants being produced in the UK, thus helping the UK government's environmental and social objectives.

## 3.2 National Renewable Energy Policy and Guidance

### 3.2.1 Introduction

The following section of the Scoping Report sets out the National Policy and Guidance in relation to renewable energy and the legal framework to reduce Green House Gas Emissions with a target for 'Net Zero' greenhouse gases by 2050, set by The Climate Change Act 2008 (2050 Target Amendment). It demonstrates the commitment the United Kingdom has made to increasing the renewable energy output, specifically of photovoltaics, across the country.

### 3.2.2 UK Clean Growth Strategy: Leading the Way to a Low Carbon Future (2017)

The UK's Clean Growth Strategy (2017) conveys the government's objectives of achieving clean growth, whilst ensuring an affordable energy supply for businesses and consumers. The strategy is in-line with the 2015 Paris Agreement, whereby 195 countries agreed to stretch national targets to keep the global temperature rise below 2 degrees Celsius.

The Strategy recognises that there will be a need for a significant acceleration in the pace of decarbonisation, while ensuring a secure energy supply at minimum cost to both industry and domestic consumers.

### 3.2.3 Net Zero – The UK's Contribution to Stopping Global Warming (2019)

The Climate Change Act 2008 created a new legal framework to reduce Green House Gas Emissions with a target for reduction to at least below 80% of the 1990 levels by 2050.

This target was reinforced in 2019, when the Committee on Climate Change published their 'Net Zero Technical Report', setting out new emissions targets for the UK of 'Net Zero' greenhouse gases by 2050. The Climate Change Act 2008 (2050 Target Amendment) Order 2019, therefore came into force which raised the target from 80% to 100% - in effect a 'Net Zero' target, as recommended by the Committee on Climate Change.

The report also highlighted the falling cost of key renewable technologies, including Solar PV, which is now generally comparable or low cost than power from fossil fuels, while bringing significant co-benefits such as reduced air pollution.

The United Kingdom became the first major economy to set such ambitious targets, honouring its commitment to the 2015 Paris Agreement in which signatories from around the globe pledged to reach 'Net Zero' emissions during the second half of the 21<sup>st</sup> Century. This act is still relevant and up to date with all changes known to be in force.

To track progress, the 2008 Act introduced a system of carbon budgets setting five-year caps on greenhouse gas emissions. The carbon budgets restrict the amount of greenhouse gas the UK can legally emit in a five-year period. The UK is currently in the third carbon budget period, which runs from 2018-2022. The Climate Change Committee states:

*"UK emissions were 44% below 1990 levels in 2018. The first carbon budget (2008 to 2012) was met, as was the second (2013 to 2017) and the UK is on track to outperform the third (2018 to 2022). However, it is not on track to meet the fourth (2023 to 2027). To meet*



*future carbon budgets and the 100% target for 2050 it will require the government to apply more challenging measures.”*

The Act also requires the UK Government:

- *To assess regularly the risks to the UK of the current and predicted impact of climate change;*
- *To set out its climate change adaptation objectives; and*
- *To set out its proposals and policies for meeting these objectives.*

The Net Zero Strategy (NZS), was published in October 2021, setting out a delivery pathway showing indicative emissions reductions to meet the UK's sixth carbon budget (2033-2037). It sets out the policies and proposals needed to meet the ambitious target of 'Net Zero' by 2050, including an aim that the UK will be powered entirely by clean electricity by 2035. The NZS also confirmed that solar and wind will be the backbone to achieving a secure, affordable, and low carbon energy supply, which means that as part of the energy mix, large scale solar projects, have an important role to play.

#### **3.2.4 Renewables, Recovery, and Reaching Net Zero (August 2020)**

The National Infrastructure Commission (the NIC), whose remit is to advise the Government on major long-term infrastructure challenges, published 'Renewables, Recovery, and Reaching Net Zero' in August 2020.

The report's findings show the UK could make significant progress towards its 'Net Zero' greenhouse gas emissions target if the right steps are taken – leading the Commission to update its recommended target for deployment of renewables as part of a low-cost low carbon electricity system, from 50 per cent to 65 per cent by 2030. The report highlights that this involves deploying greater levels of offshore wind, onshore wind, and solar over the coming decade than the Commission has previously considered and highlights the importance of having both wind and solar at scale in the generation mix is beneficial to effectively balancing supply and demand.

#### **3.2.5 Energy White Paper 2020: Powering out Net Zero Future (December 2020)**

The Energy White Paper was published in December 2020 and sets out how the UK will clean up its energy system and reach 'Net Zero' emissions by 2050. This Paper displays a plan that the Government says will “transform energy”, provide people with a “fair deal” and drive a “green recovery” while supporting up to 220,000 jobs over the next decade.

The White Paper highlights the importance of renewable energy, stating that:

*“Onshore wind and solar will be key building blocks of the future generation mix, along with offshore wind. We will need sustained growth in the capacity of these sectors in the next decade to ensure that we are on a pathway that allows us to meet net zero emissions in all demand scenarios.”*

#### **3.2.6 2021 Progress Report to Parliament – Progress in Reducing Emissions and Progress in Adapting to Climate Change**

In June 2021, The CCC published their annual assessment of UK progress in reducing emissions and biennial assessment of progress in adaptation to climate change. These reports provide a comprehensive overview of the UK Government's progress to date identifying the solid 'Net Zero' strategy in place, while highlighting that importance policy gaps remain.

The Progress in Reducing Emissions report highlights that this must be a decisive decade for tackling climate change as greenhouse gases reached record highs, stating that if we do not act with greater urgency “we will breach 1.5°C of warming in the early 2030s and remain ill-prepared for the future”.

The CCC deem progress in adapting to climate change has been strong in the past but is incomplete. It has “fallen behind” and has “not yet provided a coherent plan to reduce emissions”. Despite willingness to raise ambitions to cut emissions, a much greater urgency is required.





### 3.2.7 UN Climate Change Conference (COP26) (November 2021)

The 26<sup>th</sup> United Nations Climate Change Conference took place in Glasgow, November 2021. Following 13 days of negotiations, COP26 concluded on Saturday 13<sup>th</sup> November, with every party present at COP26 – representing near 200 countries – agreeing the Glasgow Climate Pact. This Global Agreement will accelerate actions on climate change in the upcoming decade and finally completes the Paris Rulebook.

The aim of the UK COP26 Presidency was to keep alive the hope of limiting the rise in global temperature to 1.5 degrees Celsius, and this was achieved through the Climate Pact. The UK's work to prepare for COP26 has focussed on the following four goals:

- Mitigation - reducing emissions
- Adaptation - helping those already impacted by climate change
- Finance - enabling countries to deliver on their climate goals
- Collaboration - working together to deliver even greater action

One of the key messages identified at COP26 is the importance of moving away from coal power, and the importance of scaling up clean power as an alternative – including renewable energy generation. The Climate Pact states:

*“We cannot stop at coal. We need to phase down the use of all fossil fuels across the energy sector. At COP26, 34 countries and 5 public finance institutions committed to end direct public support (c.\$24 billion annually) for the international unabated fossil fuel energy sector by the end of 2022. This is a huge leap forward and will free these funds and many more in the private sector for deployment in renewable energy.”*

### 3.2.8 British Energy Security Strategy (April 2022)

The British Energy Security Strategy was published April 2022, outlining the need for a transition to ‘Net Zero’ and for improvements to energy efficiency as the nation recovers in the aftermath of the Covid pandemic. As imports are reduced, we must find alternative methods of fuelling the nation, and roll out the use of renewables.

The strategy focuses on expanding domestic energy supply alongside commitments to completely remove Russian oil and coal imports by the end of 2022, outlining the potential that by 2030 up to 95% of British electricity could be low-carbon, and by 2035 we could have a decarbonised electricity system. Such transition requires a long-term shift.

The Energy Strategy explicitly refers to Solar, outlining that it is a globally abundant resource, with 14GW of solar capacity in the UK. A “five-fold increase” in the deployment of solar is anticipated by 2035, and with regard to ground-mounted solar it states:

*“We will consult on amending planning rules to strengthen policy in favour of development on non-protected land, while ensuring communities continue to have a say and environmental protections remain in place.”*

It goes on to state support will be continued for the effective use of land by:

*“Encouraging large scale projects to locate on previously developed, or lower value land, where possible, and ensure projects are designed to avoid, mitigate, and where necessary, compensate for the impacts of using greenfield sites.”*

One of the key measures and objectives of the strategy is to consult on the amendment of planning rules to strengthen policies in favour of solar developments, aiding in the goal to “ramp up deployment”. It outlines a 2035 ambition of up to 70GW of solar, and ultimately a 2050 ambition of a net-zero consistent electricity system.



### 3.2.9 2022 Progress Report to Parliament – Progress in Reducing Emissions

The Committee on Climate Change published their annual assessment of UK progress in reducing emissions in June 2022. These reports provide a comprehensive overview of the UK Government's progress to date identifying the solid 'Net Zero' strategy in place, while highlighting that importance policy gaps remain.

The report states this is a “pivotal point in the UKs journey to Net Zero. The UK is one of the few countries with emissions targets in line with the long-term temperature goal of the Paris Agreement. Policy ambition has moved substantially with the publication of the UK's Net Zero Strategy. Now is the time to deliver the promised action”

The report highlights that significant progress has been made in reducing the cost of several key low-carbon technologies, but also discusses that there is a need for this to continue.

*“There remain further opportunities to reduce fossil fuel consumption on a timescale that will help people cope with current very high prices. These include a sustained push for both energy efficiency improvements and electrification, especially in the buildings sector, as well as deployment of onshore wind and solar, which can occur significantly quicker than offshore wind deployment. Experience from the Green Homes Grant suggests that local authorities could play a significant role in near-term delivery. “*

The report discusses the green economy turnover – which remains a significant source of turnover, although there is slow growth in some of the key important areas. It states:

*“Since 2010 there has been an increase in turnover from ‘environmental goods and services’ from £62 billion to £84 billion in 2018, largely driven by an increase in renewable energy production, and to a lesser extent waste”.*

The report also highlights that:

*“Tangible progress is lagging the policy ambition. With an emissions path set for the UK and the Net Zero Strategy published, greater emphasis and focus must be placed on delivery.” Going on to state “The UK presidency of the UN COP26 climate summit in Glasgow last November successfully strengthened long-term global ambition and introduced new mechanisms to support delivery. It should prioritise making those new mechanisms work in practice and strengthening global 2030 ambition, while preparing for a focus on climate finance and adaptation at COP27 in 2022 and COP28 in 2023.”*

The report also identifies that the need for action to address the rising cost of living should be aligned with 'Net Zero', stating that “there remains an urgent need for equivalent action to reduce demand for fossil fuels to reduce emissions and limit energy bills” and that support to help those who need it “should be aligned with Net Zero, in line with the Government's commitment to delivering a fair transition”.

Overall, the report highlights the importance of moving to a low carbon economy and the role of renewable energy to achieve that.

### 3.2.10 UN Climate Change Conference (COP27) (November 2022)

The 27<sup>th</sup> United Nations Climate Change Conference concluded on the 20<sup>th</sup> November, taking place in Sharm el-Sheikh, Egypt.

An October report by the United Nations 'Climate Plans Remain Insufficient: More Ambitious Action Needed Now' became a prevalent source of discussion throughout the conference. This report states:

*“The combined climate pledges of 193 Parties under the Paris Agreement could put the world on track for around 2.5 degrees Celsius of warming by the end of the century” and that “current commitments will increase emissions by 10.6% by 2030, compared to 2010 levels”.*



Ahead of COP28, anticipated to take place in the United Arab Emirates in 2023, governments agreed to move forward on the Global Goal on Adaptation and improve resilience amongst the most vulnerable, assisted by the over 230 million USD were pledged to the Adaptation fund during COP27.

The first Global Stock Take is set to take place during COP28, discussed at COP27, whereby 'stock' will be taken of the implementation of the Paris Agreement, informing what we need to do to avert the climate crisis.

### 3.2.11 Summary

The review above highlights the importance of renewable energy progress in both national and international policy. There is a clear need to ensure long term security of supply as non-renewable sources diminish, through the development of a diverse energy generation system, and renewable energy projects such as Solar Farms, to support international and nationally binding climate change targets.

As the cheapest form of electricity generation (alongside new onshore wind), solar farms are considered to be a vital component of the future energy mix. The deployment of renewable energy sources will need to increase significantly by 2030 to be on track to achieve 'Net Zero' by 2050.

## 3.3 National Planning Policy and Guidance

### 3.3.1 Introduction

The following section of the scoping report identifies the key relevant planning policies contained within the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and other material planning considerations pertinent to the site and Proposed Solar Development. It is provided to set the context for the subsequent assessments contained within the scoping report.

### 3.3.2 National Planning Policy Framework (2012)

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) sets out the Government's planning policies for England and describes how these should be applied. The NPPF was first published in 2012 and was more recently revised with minor updates in July 2011.

The concept of sustainable development is central to the Framework, with Paragraph 7 indicating that the purpose of the planning system is to achieve sustainable development and defines it as *"meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs"*.

Paragraph 8 goes on to identify three overarching objectives – economic, social, and environmental, that all jointly support the achievement of sustainable development, stressing that these three strands are *"interdependent and need to be pursued in mutually supportive ways"*.

The NPPF also includes a presumption in favour of sustainable development. For decision taking this means:

- *"Approving development proposals that accord with an up-to-date development plan without delay; or*
- *Where there are no relevant development plan policies, or the policies which are lost important for determining the application are out-of-date, granting permission unless:*
  - *The application of policies in this Framework that protect areas or assets of particular importance provides a clear reason for refusing the development proposed; or*
  - *Any adverse impacts of doing so would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in this Framework taken as a whole."*

The NPPF is supportive of renewable energy and makes it clear that Local Planning Authorities should approach renewable energy as part of a positive strategy for tackling climate change. Section 14 of the NPPF relates to 'Meeting the Challenge of Climate Change, Flooding and Coastal Change'. Paragraph 152 states:



*“The planning system should support the transition to a low carbon future in a changing climate, taking full account of flood risk and coastal change. It should help to: shape places in ways that contribute to radical reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, minimise vulnerability and improve resilience; encourage the reuse of existing resources, including the conversion of existing buildings; and support renewable and low carbon energy and associated infrastructure.”*

### 3.3.3 National Planning Practice Guidance (NPPG)

In March 2014 the Government launched their web based National Planning Practice Guidance (NPPG) which is periodically updated to provide guidance on a variety of planning matters. The NPPG should be read alongside the National Planning Policy Framework and is a material consideration in the determination of planning applications.

The section entitled Renewable and Low Carbon Energy, last updated June 2015, highlights the importance of increasing the net amount of energy from renewable and low carbon technologies to help make sure the UK has a secure energy supply. The NPPG recognises the role of planning in the delivery of new renewable and local carbon energy infrastructure in locations where the local environmental impact is acceptable.

It sets out a number of considerations for large-scale Solar developments, which include:

- *“Encouraging the effective use of land by focussing large scale solar farms on previously developed and non agricultural land;*
- *Where a proposal involves greenfield land, whether (i) the proposed use of any agricultural land has been shown to be necessary and poorer quality land has been used in preference to higher quality land; and (ii) the proposal allows for continued agricultural use where applicable and/or encourages biodiversity improvements around arrays;*
- *The use of planning conditions to ensure that installations are removed when no longer in use and land is restored to its previous use*
- *Visual impact and glint and glare;*
- *Security measures such as lights and fencing*
- *Conservation of heritage assets;*
- *Mitigation of landscape and visual impacts; and*
- *Energy generating potential.”*

### 3.3.4 National Policy Statements

#### 3.3.4.1 EN-1 – Overarching National Policy Statement for Energy (2011)

The Overarching National Policy Statement for Energy (EN-1) (NPSs) was published in July 2011 and is part of a suite of NPSs issued by the Secretary of State for Energy and Climate Change. It sets out the Government’s policy for delivery of major energy infrastructure and is primarily to be applied to decisions for Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects but is also a material consideration in the determination of relevant planning applications.

NPS EN-1 recognises the important role of renewable energy generation in responding to climate change. Paragraph 3.3.10 states:

*“As part of the UK’s need to diversify and decarbonise electricity generation, the Government is committed to increasing dramatically the amount of renewable generation capacity”. It goes on to state;*

*“An increase in renewable electricity is essential to enable the UK to meet its commitments under the EU Renewable Energy Directive. It will also help improve our energy security by*



*reducing our dependence on imported fossil fuels, decrease greenhouse gas emissions and provide economic opportunities.”*

Following from this, Section 3.4 discusses the role of renewable energy generation, highlighting that:

*“The UK has committed to sourcing 15% of its total energy (across the sectors of transport, electricity and heat) from renewable sources by 2020 and new projects need to continue to come forward urgently to ensure that we meet this target. Projections suggest that by 2020 about 30% or more of our electricity generation – both centralised and small-scale – could come from renewable sources, compared to 6.7% in 2009.”*

Paragraph 3.4.5 goes on to state:

*“To hit this target, and to largely decarbonise the power sector by 2030, it is necessary to bring forward new renewable electricity generating projects as soon as possible. The need for new renewable electricity generation projects is therefore urgent”.*

It is noted that the Government has reviewed EN-1, along with the other supporting NPSs, and updated draft NPSs were published for consultation in September 2021. The Government are currently analysing responses, and there is no further update on the potential adoption of the documents to date. The draft EN-1 includes specific reference to the importance of the role of Solar energy, acknowledging the requirement for sustained growth in Solar in the next decade. At Paragraph 3.3.21 it states:

*“Wind and solar are the lowest cost ways of generating electricity, helping reduce costs and providing a clean and secure source of electricity supply (as they are not reliant on fuel for generation). Our analysis shows that a secure, reliable, affordable, net zero consistent system in 2050 is likely to be composed predominantly of wind and solar.”*

### **3.3.4.2 EN-3 – National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy Infrastructure (2011)**

The National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy Infrastructure (EN-3) was also published in July 2011 and sets out the national policy for renewable energy projects. EN-3 should be read in conjunction with EN-1. EN-3 does not explicitly refer to Solar energy, but reiterates the importance of renewable energy, stating at paragraph 1.1.1:

*“Electricity generation from renewable sources of energy is an important element in the Government’s development of a low-carbon economy. There are ambitious renewable energy targets in place and a significant increase in generation from large-scale renewable energy infrastructure is necessary to meet the 15% renewable energy target.”*

The reviewed draft EN-3 (2021) reflects the important role that renewables will play in developing a low carbon economy and meeting the Government’s ‘Net Zero’ targets. It also includes a new section to provide guidance on Solar PV.

This sets out how the technology works, as well as site selection factors; specific technical considerations; environment and biodiversity impacts (including the potential to make net gain); landscape and visual impacts; glint and glare; land use and heritage considerations (including the requirement to conduct proportionate trial trenching for archaeological purposes).

Paragraph 2.47.1 highlights the importance of solar energy and states:

*“Solar farms are one of the most established renewable electricity technologies in the UK and the cheapest form of electricity generation worldwide. Solar farms can be built quickly and, coupled with consistent reductions in the cost of materials and improvements in the efficiency of panels, large-scale solar is now viable in some cases to deploy subsidy-free and at little to no extra cost to the consumer. The government has committed to sustained growth in solar capacity to ensure that we are on a pathway that allows us to meet net zero emissions. As such solar is a key part of the government’s strategy for low-cost decarbonisation of the energy sector.”*



### 3.3.5 Summary

From the review above, it is clear that National Planning Policy across England is supportive of development that increases the renewable energy mix, and that decision making should proactively enable the development of renewable energy, so long as the harm does not significantly outweigh the benefit.

National Planning Policy also indicates that schemes that increase renewable energy generation should be approved if the impacts of the development can be made 'acceptable'.

## 3.4 Local Development Plan

### 3.4.1 Introduction

This section of the Scoping Report identifies the key relevant planning policies contained within the Development Plan and other material planning considerations pertinent to the site and Proposed Development. It is provided to set context for the subsequent assessments contained herein.

This section does not seek to examine the proposal against the policy texts contained within the Statutory Development Plan. The assessment of the extent to which the Proposal accords with the provisions of Local Policy and guidance, and the extent to which any other considerations may be material to decision making would be reported within the Planning Statement which would be submitted as part of the future planning application.

As is stated in Section 8506) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, all planning applications must be determined in accordance with the Development Plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise.

### 3.4.2 South Oxfordshire District Council Development Plan

The site is located within the administrative boundary of the South Oxfordshire District Council (SODC), in Oxfordshire County Council, sitting wholly within the Lewknor Parish Area.

The current Development Plan Framework for South Oxfordshire District Council comprises of:

- South Oxfordshire Local Plan 2011 – 2035 (adopted December 2020)
- South Oxfordshire Local Plan Policies Map – North and South
- Various Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs)
- Various District Wide Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPGs)
- Minerals and Waste Local Plan (Part 1: Core Strategy) (adopted September 2017) Oxfordshire County Council
- Lewknor Parish Neighbourhood Plan (Draft)

Work is currently taking place on a new Joint Local Plan for the South Oxfordshire District and the Vale of White Horse District, which will shape the future of the area. Regulation 18 Public Consultation on Issues and Scope began May/June 2022, with a further Regulation 18 Public Consultation on Preferred Options due to take place early 2023. The adopted Local Development Scheme (May 2022) anticipates adoption of the new Joint Local Plan to be achieved by the end of 2024.

At this stage, limited weight could be given to the emerging Joint Local Plan as it is in its infancy and has not been submitted to the Inspectorate for examination. This is expected to take place in 2024.

Given the emerging Local Plan is in its early stages, it will not be further considered herein.

### 3.4.3 The South Oxfordshire Local Plan 2011 – 2035

The South Oxfordshire Local Plan 2011 – 2035 was adopted in December 2020. It sets out the objectives, vision, and strategy for development for the plan period up to 2035.





The adopted Local Plan includes strategies and policies for the scale, location, and nature of development under a series of eight themes.

Appendix 16 of the adopted Local Plan to 2035 outlines how climate change is addressed in the document, following the Council's declaration of a climate emergency in 2019.

The site lies approximately 0.5km outwith the Lewknor settlement boundary, with the adopted Local Plan Policies Map designating the site as open countryside. Land to the south of Lewknor is designated Policy ENV1 Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty.

Policy DES9 – Renewable and Low Carbon Energy is considered particularly relevant to the Proposed Development, it states:

*“The Council encourages schemes for renewable and low carbon energy generation and associated infrastructure at all scales including domestic schemes. It also encourages the incorporation of renewable and low carbon energy applications within all development. Planning applications for renewable and low carbon energy generation will be supported, provided that they do not cause a significantly adverse effect to:*

- i) Landscape, both designated AONB and locally valued, biodiversity, including protected habitats and species and Conservation Target Areas;*
- ii) The historic environment, both designated and non-designated assets, including development within their settings;*
- iii) Openness of the Green Belt;*
- iv) The safe movement of traffic and pedestrians; or*
- v) Residential amenity”*

Policy DES9 works towards a target to deliver schemes for renewable energy , thereby contributing to the UK's renewable and low carbon energy target and increasing the renewable and low carbon capacity and generation for the district.

Supporting text Paragraph 8.32 states:

*“To help increase the use of renewable and low carbon energy the Council will promote the use of energy from renewable and low carbon sources, including community-led initiatives, and will develop policies to maximise renewable and low carbon energy development while ensuring that adverse impacts are addressed satisfactorily, including cumulative landscape and visual impacts.”*

Other Relevant Policies of the Local Plan

**Table 3.1 Relevant Policies of the Local Plan**

Policy Number	Policy Title	Policy Summary
STRAT4	Strategic Development	This policy explains the documents Strategic Developments should be accompanied by and expected to provide, outlining that developers must ensure that the Sites provide an appropriate scale and mix of uses, in suitable locations.
INF1	Infrastructure Provision	Highlights that new development must be supported by appropriate infrastructure, and where this is lacking will be accounted for through planning obligations.
ENV1	Landscape And Countryside	This policy expresses that the highest level of protection will be given to the landscape and scenic beauty of the Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) which sits South of the Proposed Development. Development should protect, and where possible, enhance the features of nature.





ENV3	Biodiversity	Outlines that developments that will conserve, restore, and enhance biodiversity in the district will be supported. Those which would result in net gain must present evidence that other alternatives have been fully explored in accordance with the mitigation hierarchy.
EP4	Flood Risk	Policy EP4 explains that the risk and impact of flooding should be minimised where possible, and the criteria for which development proposals should include a site-specific Flood Risk Assessment (FRA). The policy also sets out that developments will be expected to incorporate Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDs) where possible.
DES8	Promoting Sustainable Design	This Policy explains that all new development should seek to minimise carbon and energy impacts, designed to improve resilience to the anticipated effects of climate change.
DES10	Carbon Reduction	This policy outlines the requirements for planning permissions to reduce net carbon emissions.

#### 3.4.4 Minerals and Waste Core Strategy (adopted September 2017) Oxfordshire County Council

For areas with a County Council and District Council, the County Council are responsible for production of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan, such is the case for Oxfordshire.

The Minerals and Waste Core Strategy for Oxfordshire County Council was adopted by full council in September 2017, superseding the previously adopted Minerals and Waste Local Plan (1996). This identifies Mineral Strategic Resource Areas, Minerals Safeguarding Areas, and Minerals Consultation Areas, alongside other statutory designations.

The adopted policies map demonstrates that the site itself is not situated within any resource, safeguarding or consultation areas. Though not situated within, the site lies approximately 1km from the Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB).

Policy C8 – Landscape states:

*“Great weight will be given to conserving the landscape and scenic beauty of Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) and high priority will be given to the enhancement of their natural beauty”*

#### 3.4.5 Lewknor Neighbourhood Plan

The Lewknor Neighbourhood Plan Area was designated 18<sup>th</sup> October 2017, for the purposes of preparing a Neighbourhood Development Plan by Lewknor Parish Council under section 61G(1) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 as amended.

Lewknor Parish Council are currently working on developing a Neighbourhood Plan, to influence the way the area grows and develops in the future. This is not yet made, with pre-submission consultation (Regulation 14) on the draft plan ending July 2020.

The draft Neighbourhood Plan covers the settlements of Lewknor, Postcombe and South Weston, recognising key policies set out at the Local and National level which are applicable to the Parish, Conservation Area, AONB and grading of agricultural land.

Policy FI4 Green Energy states that proposals for both individual and community scale green energy developments will be supported, subject to a set of criteria. This criteria is as follows:

- i) *“The siting and scale of the Proposed Development does not detract from the setting and its position in the wider landscape;*



- ii) *The Proposed Development does not create a negative impact on the amenities of local residents;*
- iii) *The Proposed Development does not have an adverse impact on a feature of natural and biodiversity importance; and*
- iv) *Siting of green energy sites will not cause detrimental impact to the views detailed in Policy CH3 'Protection of Views'"*

The following policies within the Draft Neighbourhood Plan are also considered pertinent.

**Table 3.2 Relevant Policies of the Draft Neighbourhood Plan**

Policy Number	Policy Title	Policy Summary
CH1	Conserving Heritage	Outlines that proposals within, or next to, the Conservation Area must conserve or enhance the area within which the proposal applies.
CH2	Landscape Character	Policy CH3 states any development should enhance and conserve the LCA within which it lies, with the village of Lewknor, and the proposed site, being within LCA5 Eastern Vale Fringes – semi-enclosed rolling downs.
CH3	Protection of Views	This describes that a series of views in the parish are protected and defined as being of special significance for the character and setting of the parish and villages. Therefore, any Proposed Development must be deemed to have negligible impact on these views.
DC2	Design Principles	Discusses design requirements for applications for new development and changes to existing buildings, setting out that applicants must demonstrate the design and layout meets the requirements of points set out in the policy.
DC3	Sustainable Design	Outlines that any new development should demonstrate energy and water efficiency amongst other sustainable choices, including being 'future proof'.
EN1	Wildlife and Biodiversity	Sets out a series of principles development proposals should comply with to ensure they take into account wildlife and biodiversity, and particularly Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG).
EN3	High Grade Agricultural Land	The proposed site sits within predicted ALC Grade 2, therefore policy EN3 is particularly pertinent, it stating development will not be supported unless necessary and suitable for the location.

#### **3.4.6 Joint Design Guide (adopted June 2022) for South Oxfordshire District Council and Vale of White Horse District Council**

The 'Joint Design Guide' Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) was adopted in June 2022, and forms part of the Development Framework for the South Oxfordshire District Council. It is a material consideration in the determination process of planning applications, and provides guidance on climate and sustainability, place and setting, natural environment, space and layout, built form, and movement and connectivity.

Installation of Solar Photovoltaics (PV) technology is stated to be considered in design approach when considering new development, and while this document does not set out considerations for the determination of Solar Farms, it does outline the principles for sustainable construction.

#### **3.4.7 Summary**

The adopted plan is considered recent and up to date, adopted in December 2020, with the Local Plan, and the remainder of the South Oxfordshire District Council Local Development Framework being in support of



renewable and low carbon energy developments – subject to these not causing unacceptable harm, particularly to AONB's.

Addressing and combatting climate change are clear objectives of the adopted Local Plan, positively encouraging the use and implementation of renewable technologies across the district.

### 3.5 Scoping Questions to Consultees

- Please can the Local Planning Authority confirm whether all the relevant Local Policy documents and policies have been identified.
- Do the Local Planning Authority consider there are any other material considerations that should be considered as part of the decision-making process?



## 4. Landscape and Visual

### 4.1 Introduction

Stephenson Halliday will undertake a Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (LVIA) in accordance with published best practice namely The Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (Third Edition), Landscape Institute and IEMA 2013 (GLVIA3) and associated technical guidance notes published by the Landscape Institute.

The LVIA will be undertaken by Chartered Landscape Architects from Stephenson Halliday which is a Registered Practice of the Landscape Institute.

The following section sets out the scope and level of detail which Stephenson Halliday considers proportionate for the assessment given the scale and nature of the Proposed Development and site context.

### 4.2 Baseline Description

**Figure 2.1** identifies the location of the site and **Figure 4.1** its landscape context including public rights of way.

#### 4.2.1 Sources of Baseline Information

The LVIA will draw upon information in the following published documents:

- National Character Area (NCA) Profile 108: Upper Thames Clay Vales
- National Character Area (NCA) Profile 110: Chilterns
- The Oxfordshire Landscape and Wildlife Study (2004)
- South Oxfordshire Landscape Character Assessment for the Local Plan 2033 (2017)
- Consultation Draft Lewknor Neighbourhood Plan (2020)
- The Chilterns AONB Management Plan 2019–2024

#### 4.2.2 Landscape Designations

The site itself is not covered by any landscape designation but the Chilterns Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) lies approximately 1km to the south east of the site boundary.

#### 4.2.3 Landscape Character

The site falls within the NCA 108 Upper Thames Clay Vales National Character Area with the eastern part of the study area falling within NCA 110 Chilterns.

The South Oxfordshire Landscape Character Assessment identifies the site as lying within Landscape Character Area (LCA) 5: Eastern Vale Fringes and across two Landscape Character Types (LCTs) namely LCT 14 – Open Rolling Downs and LCT 18 - Semi Enclosed Rolling Downs.

The site also lies adjacent to LCA 3 – The Clay Vale and close to LCA 8 Chilterns Escarpment.

Landscape effects will be considered on each of these three LCAs. It is proposed to scope out effects on other LCAs.

Character areas within the proposed study area are shown on **Figure 4.2** for reference.

#### 4.2.4 Relevant Guidance and Legislation

The LVIA will be based on the following best practice guidance:



- Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (Third Edition) (GLVIA 3), published jointly by the Landscape Institute and the Institute of Environmental Assessment (2013);
- Technical Guidance Note 06/19: Visual Representation of Development Proposals, published by the Landscape Institute (2019); and
- Other Landscape Institute Technical Guidance Notes as relevant.

## 4.3 Study Area

Best practice guidance (GLVIA 3) states:

*‘Scoping should also identify the area of landscape that needs to be covered in assessing landscape effects. This should be agreed with the competent authority, but it should also be recognised that it may change as the work progresses, for example as a result of fieldwork, or changes to the proposal. The study area should include the site itself and the full extent of the wider landscape around it which the Proposed Development may influence in a significant manner.’*

and

*‘Scoping should identify the area that needs to be covered in assessing visual effect, the range of people who may be affected by these effects and the related viewpoints in the study area that will need to be examined. The study area should be agreed with the competent authority at the outset and should consider the area from which the Proposed Development will potentially be visible. The emphasis must be on a reasonable approach which is proportional to the scale and nature of the Proposed Development.’*

Based on preliminary analysis informed by the ZTV it is proposed to set the study area as a 3km offset from the perimeter of the site (as shown in **Figure 4.3**). Initial analysis suggests that visibility will be constrained to a much closer proximity than this due to intervening landform and vegetation in the wider landscape.

## 4.4 Assessment Methodology

The detailed assessment criteria to be adopted will be set out in the LVIA.

### 4.4.1 Scope of the LVIA

The LVIA will consider the potential effects upon:

- Landscape fabric and landscape character.
- The Special qualities of any landscape designations.
- Visual receptors including residential, transport and recreational receptors.

Although linked, landscape and visual effects are considered separately. Landscape effects derive from changes in the landscape fabric, which may result in changes to the character, whereas visual effects are the effect of these changes as experienced by people (visual receptors). Landscape and visual effects are also classified into two categories, those experienced during the construction phase (temporary or short term) and those during the operational phase of the development (residual or long term).

Effects on the setting of any heritage assets will be dealt with as part of a separate cultural heritage assessment.

### 4.4.2 Assessment Stage

The LVIA will consider the effects of the Proposed Development in the following two phases:

- Construction: considering the short term / temporary effects during the construction phase of the Development.



- Operation: considering the long term effects during the operational phase of the Proposed Development with all the mitigation measures taken into account and fully established.

#### 4.4.3 Baseline and Future Baseline

The baseline for the LVIA will be the landscape as currently present.

No other development of significant size or relevance which might affect the future baseline has been identified within the study area.

#### 4.4.4 Cumulative Effects

The proposal will be considered cumulatively with other submitted applications for solar farms within the study area. If the planning authority is aware of any further proposals or cumulative interactions that should be considered, then this information should be provided.

#### 4.4.5 LVIA Format

The LVIA will be organised in the following sections:

- Scope of the LVIA.
- Methodology and Criteria – an outline of the general methodology employed in the LVIA, with referenced to established guidance.
- Policy: an outline of the local planning policies which are relevant to the LVIA.
- Baseline description – to identify, confirm and evaluate the key landscape elements/features/characteristics of the landscape surrounding the proposal, including a review of the extent, purposes and special characteristics of landscape planning designations within the study area.
- Project description and mitigation – a description of the Proposed Development which has the potential to give rise to landscape and/or visual effects, and the measures which have been incorporated into the project design to mitigate these potential effects.
- Landscape effect – an appraisal of the effects arising from the Proposed Development (against the baseline) on the landscape fabric, landscape character and quality of the landscape types and designated areas within the study area.
- Visual effect - an appraisal of the effects arising from the Proposed Development (against the baseline) on the visual amenity of receptors within the study area
- Summary and conclusions – a summary of the LVIA findings.
- The LVIA will conclude by identifying which effects are significant in EIA terms.

The LVIA will be supported by plans, ZTVs and annotated photographs as appropriate including updated versions of the plans included within this consultation document.

### 4.5 Proposed Mitigation

A landscape mitigation strategy will be developed which will be complementary to the ecological and other environmental mitigation requirements. The appraisal of effects will take all proposed mitigation into account cognisant of the establishment period for any new planting.

When new mitigation planting is proposed, the establishment period will be acknowledged, as necessary.

### 4.6 Potential Impacts

It is acknowledged that there will be some landscape and visual effects arising as a result of the Proposed Development.



A Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) showing the theoretical extent of visibility of the Proposed Development is presented in **Figure 4.3**. The ZTV takes account of the screening effect provided by blocks of woodland and buildings but not hedgerows or individual trees.

Preliminary analysis of the study area suggests that the actual zone of visibility would be further constrained by hedgerows and individual trees which are frequent and mature in this landscape.

Based on the ZTV analysis, a total of 10no. preliminary viewpoints have been identified by Stephenson Halliday for adoption in the LVIA. Confirmation of these locations is sought from the planning authority along with information on any additional views that they have identified for inclusion in the report.

The initial viewpoint locations are shown on **Figure 4.3** and detailed in **Table 4.1** and it is these that are provisionally proposed for the appraisal of landscape and visual effects.

From the initial analysis undertaken to date, it is proposed that the appraisal of landscape and visual effects be illustrated with reference to a mix of annotated photographs (Landscape Institute Type 1 visualisation) and photomontages (Landscape Institute Type 3 visualisation).

**Table 4.1 Proposed Assessment Viewpoints**

Viewpoint Number	Location	Proposed Visualisation
1	Salt Lane	Annotated photograph
2	PROW near Beech Farm, Postcombe	Photomontage
3	PROW between Postcombe and Aston Rowant	Annotated photograph
4	Junction of London Road and High Street, Aston Rowant	Annotated photograph
5	PRoW north of Lewknor	Annotated photograph
6	Nethercote Lane	Annotated photograph
7	Weston Road near South Weston	Photomontage
8	Watlington Road, Lewknor, Chilterns AONB	Annotated photograph
9	Ridgeway, north east of Beacon Hill, Chilterns AONB	Annotated photograph
10	Beacon Hill, Chilterns AONB	Photomontage

## 4.7 Receptors and Impacts Scoped In

Potential Impact	Construction	Operation	Decommissioning
Effects on Landscape Character Areas (LCAs) 5: Eastern Vale Fringes, 3: The Clay Vale and 8: Chilterns Escarpment.	✓	✓	✓
Visual effects on receptors within a maximum radius of 3km	✓	✓	✓
Effects on the Chilterns AONB	✓	✓	✓

## 4.8 Scoping Questions to Consultees

- Confirmation of the location and number of viewpoints and photomontages
- Confirmation of any other developments to be included within the cumulative assessment
- Is the proposed scope of assessment acceptable?





## 5. Ecology

### 5.1 Introduction

This section outlines the proposed approach to assess the potential effects on ecological and ornithological receptors associated with the site and consider any potential constraints. The Preliminary Ecological Appraisal (PEA) (see **Appendix B**) identifies important ecological features, i.e. receptors (including nature conservation designations, priority habitats and protected / notable species) within the study area (100m buffer from site boundary where access was permitted). The PEA was undertaken as per the established Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management (CIEEM) (2017) guidelines for PEA.

The PEA was informed by a desk study and extended Phase 1 habitat survey. Further assessment has been recommended within the PEA report to confirm presence or likely absence of ecological receptors on site. This will ensure that all measures required to enable the Proposed Development to proceed are identified, in compliance with relevant nature conservation legislation and planning policy to demonstrate that full consideration will be given to ecological features found within the study area, including recommendations for biodiversity enhancements, where appropriate.

The Ecology chapter of the Environmental Statement will assess the potential significant effects on ecology and nature conservation features during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the Proposed Development. The chapter will present the following:

- A summary of consultation responses.
- A description of methods used to define the ecology baseline conditions and for undertaking the Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA).
- A description of international, national and local sites designated for their species and habitats. A review of existing records of protected or otherwise notable species will also be conducted.
- A description of the existing ecology baseline for the site and wider ecological study area up to 250 m from the boundary of the site ('zone of influence') including habitat types and evidence of any protected and priority species (including European Protected Species, and/or habitats and species listed under Section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 as being of Principal Importance in England or listed on Oxfordshire's Biodiversity Action Plan.
- An evaluation of the ecological baseline with identification of Important Ecological Features (IEFs) that are potentially vulnerable to effects and are brought forward to EclA.
- An assessment of the potential significant ecological effects of the Proposed Development in isolation as well as potential cumulative effects.
- Proposed mitigation to improve identified potential effects (where appropriate) as well as any proposed habitat management or enhancement measures.
- An assessment of the potential residual significant effects following the implementation of mitigation.

The Ecology chapter of the Environmental Statement will be supported by a number of technical appendices including the PEA and protected species survey reports.

This Scoping exercise has been undertaken in accordance with the Guidelines for Baseline Ecological Assessment (Institute of Environmental Assessment, 1995) and the Guidelines for Ecological Impact Assessment in the UK (CIEEM, 2018). It aims to provide a brief outline of the existing ecological conditions of the site and local area, give an overview of the legal and planning policy drivers for the assessment, and describe the studies, which will be undertaken to further define the baseline, as well as the impact methodology which will be followed.



## 5.2 Baseline Description

The purpose of a PEA is to determine the ecological value of a site, make an initial assessment of the likely ecological impacts of the solar development, and to help inform the design of the Proposed Development. The PEA was completed according to established professional CIEEM (2017) guidance for ecological appraisals.

The PEA also provides recommendations for any further surveys that may be considered necessary to inform a planning application for the proposals. A copy of the PEA can be found in **Appendix B**.

### 5.2.1 Designated Sites

Existing historical records and a search for designated sites for the local area has been completed to better understand the natural history and any biological records of note. The desk study included the purchase of data from Thames Valley Environmental Records Centre (TVERC). The data request included a search for non-statutory designated sites, such as Local Wildlife Sites (LWS), and any protected species within a 2 km radius from the centre of the site.

The MAGIC.gov website was accessed in November 2022 to identify any nationally or internationally statutory designated sites, such as Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs), National Nature Reserves (NNRs), Special Protection Areas (SPAs) or Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), within 5 km of the site. Local Nature Reserves (LNRs), woodland listed on the Ancient Woodland Inventory (AWI), Local Nature Conservation Sites (LNCSs) and any European Protected Species licences granted within 2 km of the site were also identified.

No statutory designated sites are present within the site. Statutory ecological designated sites within 5 km of the study site are listed in **Table 5.1** and **Figure 2.2** presents those statutory and non-statutory sites designated for both ecological and ornithological interest which lie within 5 km or 2 km, respectively, of the site boundary.

**Table 5.1: Statutory designated sites within 5 km and non-statutory sites within 2 km of the site**

Name	Designation	Distance from site	Description
Chilterns Beachwood	SAC	2.1 km SE	<p>Annex I habitats that are a primary reason for selection of this site</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>9130 <i>Asperulo-Fagetum</i> beech forests</li></ul> <p>Annex I habitats present as a qualifying feature, but not a primary reason for selection of this site</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>6210 Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (<i>Festuco-Brometalia</i>) (* important orchid sites)</li></ul> <p>Annex II species present as a qualifying feature, but not a primary reason for site selection</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>1083 Stag beetle <i>Lucanus cervus</i></li></ul>
Aston Rowant	SAC	1.3 km SE	<p>Annex I habitats that are a primary reason for selection of this site</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>5130 <i>Juniperus communis</i> formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands</li></ul> <p>Annex I habitats present as a qualifying feature, but not a primary reason for selection of this site</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>9130 <i>Asperulo-Fagetum</i> beech forests</li></ul>
	SSSI		<p>Aston Rowant site of Special Scientific Interest is one of the largest surviving complexes of beech woodland, mixed scrub, juniper and chalk grassland, habitats once widespread in the Chilterns but now largely fragmented by agricultural improvement, the cessation of traditional grazing systems and afforestation.</p>
	NNR		<p>Chalk grassland. The site also supports the area's last remaining population of juniper, which is the subject of National</p>

Name	Designation	Distance from site	Description
			conservation action plans, as it provides a vital habitat for many rare insects. A wide variety of fungi can be seen at Aston Rowant in autumn.

### 5.2.2 Habitats

An extended Phase 1 habitat survey was undertaken in June 2022. The various habitat types were recorded, and a list was compiled of the various plant species recorded. The habitats were mapped (see **Appendix B**) and features of ecological interest were plotted as target notes (TNs). Habitats were recorded and described with reference to the industry standard Phase 1 habitat survey method (JNCC, 2010). Following the extended Phase 1 habitat survey, the main habitats identified during the field survey included the following:

- Arable land (dominant habitat type present, two main fields are located on site);
- Semi-improved grassland (field margins present around arable fields);
- Broadleaved woodland (located along the northern and southern field boundaries);
- Mixed plantation woodland (small area located along the northern field boundary);
- Conifer plantation woodland (located along a section of field boundary adjacent to the M40 motorway);
- Hedgerows (located along the north-eastern field boundary);
- Dense scrub (located to the south of the eastern field); and
- Tall ruderal vegetation (located around some field boundaries).

Habitats that are located off-site but within 100 m of the site include the following:

- Open water;
- Amenity grassland;
- Improved grassland: and
- Roads.

### 5.2.3 Protected/Notable species

The Phase 1 survey was 'extended' to assess the suitability of habitats present to support protected species and to search for signs and evidence of protected species throughout accessible areas. The site and/or surrounding habitats are considered to have the potential to support the following species/species groups.

**Roosting Bats:** No suitable buildings or trees offering potential for roosting bats were recorded within the site boundary.

**Commuting and Foraging Bats:** The on-site habitats offer linear features around the field boundaries, alongside woodland belts and hedgerows, which commuting bats of several species are associated with. Although habitats on site may be suitable for some prey species, the majority of the site is relatively open and exposed and dominated by arable land. The presence of the motorway that dissects the site may also present a barrier to bat movement across the site due to illumination and traffic. Overall, the site provides low suitability for foraging or commuting bats.

**Hazel dormouse:** Though not recorded locally, the hedgerows and woodland belts alongside field boundaries have the potential to support hazel dormouse. The site hedgerows and woodland belts are relatively well connected beyond the site to hedgerows and small woodland blocks in the wider landscape.

**Birds:** The woodland belts and hedgerows around the site boundaries offer suitable habitat for nesting birds. The arable fields on site provide suitable habitat for ground nesting birds, including skylark, however based



on the site being in active arable management, and with the presence of the motorway running through the site and directly adjacent to arable field, the site is unlikely to support large numbers of ground nesting birds due to frequent disturbance from farm machinery and traffic.

Though small numbers of wintering birds may use the site occasionally, in the context of the surrounding landscape being predominantly open arable fields, the site is not considered to be of significant importance to wintering birds, particularly with the presence of the motorway directly adjacent to the fields.

**Badger:** No setts have been recorded on site at this stage, though evidence of badger was recorded on site, in the form of latrines, dung pits, paths and snuffle holes and so they are known to be present in the local area. Suitable sett building habitat exists around the site boundaries.

**Reptile:** No evidence of reptiles was recorded on site, however the grassland field margins have the potential to support species of reptile. The lack of desk-based records for this species and the relatively poor habitat quality and the lack of habitat connectivity to known populations indicate that reptiles are not likely to be present in significant numbers.

**Other notable mammals:** The open arable fields have the potential to support brown hare and the woodland belts, hedgerows and grassland margins may support hedgehog.

**Species considered likely absent:**

- Great crested newt: A number of pools are located within 500 m of the site, the nearest being, approximately 100 m to the south-west. However, these pools are all 'in-line' features and form part of the water course with water flowing through them, and are used as fishing lakes, and so are considered unsuitable for supporting great crested newt. A further pond lies within 400 m of the site; however, this is separated from the site by a watercourse; the latter of which would present a significant barrier to newts.
- Otter and water vole: A small stream exists located over 50 m from the site's south-western boundary. This stream has not been fully assessed, however the stream runs for a short stretch of approximately 1 km before it ends or passes underground at both ends, and so it is not well connected to other water courses in the wider landscape. It is therefore considered that otter and water vole are likely absent from this stream and therefore absent from the Study Area.

## 5.3 Relevant Guidance and Legislation

### 5.3.1 Legislation

- The Ramsar Convention 1975;
- The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) (WCA);
- The Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 (CROW Act);
- The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended);
- The Protection of Badgers Act 1992;
- The Hedgerows Regulations 1997 (as amended);
- The Natural Environment and Resources Act 2006; and
- The Environment Act 2021.

### 5.3.2 Guidance

- Standing Advice (GOV.UK - England only) - The GOV.UK website provides information regarding protected species and sites in relation to development proposals: 'Local planning authorities should take advice from Natural England or the Environment Agency about planning applications for developments that may affect protected species.' GOV.UK advises that "some species have standing advice which you can use to help with planning decisions. For others you should contact Natural England or the Environment Agency for an individual response"; and



- Guidelines for Ecological Impact Assessment in the UK and Ireland: Terrestrial, Freshwater, Coastal and Marine (CIEEM, 2018).

### 5.3.3 Planning Policy

The planning chapter of the Environmental Statement will set out the planning policy framework that is relevant to the EIA process. Of particular relevance to this chapter are:

- National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) (2021);
- The South Oxfordshire Local Plan 2035 (South Oxfordshire District Council, 2020); and
- Biodiversity and Planning in Oxfordshire (Berks, Bucks & Oxon Wildlife Trust, Oxfordshire County Council and the Thames Valley Environmental Records Centre, 2014).

## 5.4 Proposed Scope of Assessment

### 5.4.1 Designated Sites

All designated sites within the Study Area are primarily designated for their habitat assemblages. It is considered that based on the >1 km distance of the nature conservation designations from the site, and lack of habitat connectivity, with no potential for the habitats on site to be considered as supporting habitat for the designations, along with the localised scale of the Proposed Development, all designated sites can be scoped out of the assessment as significant effects are considered unlikely.

### 5.4.2 Habitats

Of those habitats identified as present within the Study Area, broadleaved woodland belts and hedgerows are potential priority habitat receptors. The majority of these boundary features will be retained; however, it is unknown at this stage where any sections will require removal. The assessment will therefore focus on these habitat types.

### 5.4.3 Species

Where species have been identified as present or potentially present on site, they will be included within the ecological impact assessment. To inform the assessment, some further species surveys are required as noted in section 5.4.3.1. Where impacts can be accurately predicted and/or mitigated, some species groups will not require further survey work but will still be included within the assessment.

#### 5.4.3.1 Receptors requiring further survey

**Roosting Bats:** A Preliminary Roost Assessment and any further aerial inspection or activity survey of trees will be undertaken if trees are proposed for removal as part of the Proposed Development.

**Hazel dormouse:** Hazel dormouse presence/absence surveys will be carried out if hedgerows or woodland belts longer than 5 m are to be removed. The surveys will include installation of nest tubes to be monitored over a period of several months, as per best practice.

**Badger:** A badger survey of the site and a 50 m buffer will be conducted to record all evidence of badgers and search for presence of setts.

#### 5.4.3.2 Other species not requiring further survey

**Birds:** It is considered that the majority of potential nesting habitat in woodland belts and hedgerows will be retained, and so no further survey is considered necessary. Ground nesting birds may use the arable fields however it is likely that low numbers only would be present due to high disturbance levels from farm machinery and so no further survey is considered necessary to inform the assessment. Mitigation measures to avoid impacts to nesting birds will however be implemented.

**Commuting and Foraging Bats:** The site is considered to provide low suitability for foraging or commuting bats. With the majority of the site being open arable field, bat foraging and commuting is likely limited to site boundaries. The site is also relatively isolated from other suitable habitat and so it is considered that



small numbers of bats would use the site for foraging and commuting. As the majority of field boundary habitats (woodland belts and hedgerows) will be retained, no further survey to inform the assessment of impacts is considered necessary. Mitigation measures to avoid impacts to foraging/commuting bats from light spill will however be implemented.

**Other notable mammals:** No further survey is considered necessary for brown hare or hedgehog, however mitigation measures to avoid impacts, including pre-construction checks and supervision of works by an Ecological Clerk of Works, will be implemented.

**Amphibians and reptiles:** No suitable habitat for amphibians is present. Suitable habitat for reptile exists only within the grassland field margins or hedgerows and woodland. As these features will largely be retained, no further survey is required to inform the assessment of impacts. Mitigation measures to avoid killing/injury of reptiles will be implemented.

#### 5.4.4 Species scoped out of the assessment

The species considered likely absent from the site and surrounding habitats have been scoped out of the Ecological Impact Assessment, these species include: great crested newt, otter and water vole.

#### 5.4.5 Assessment Methodology

The EcIA will follow the CIEEM (2018) guidelines for Ecological Impact Assessment in the UK and Ireland. The Ecology chapter of the Environmental Statement will define the ecology baseline for the Proposed Development site and local area, with survey findings analysed and presented (where appropriate) in a technical report. Ecological baseline features will then be evaluated and Important Ecological Features (IEFs) identified.

Activities during the construction, operational and decommissioning phases and their potential significance on vulnerable IEFs will be identified, and an assessment will be made of direct and indirect impacts with consideration of the above guidelines and the geographical scale at which they are significant.

Potential cumulative ecological effects will also be assessed for schemes up to 5 km from the site boundary.

The assessment will be undertaken in the presence of standard mitigation. Where significant effects are identified, additional mitigation measures may be proposed to reduce effects.

### 5.5 Potential Impacts

The key ecology and nature conservation issues to be considered with respect to the Proposed Development are likely to include the following:

- Loss of sections of broadleaved woodland and hedgerows which may include areas of Priority Habitat;
- Disturbance and direct killing/injury of roosting bats or loss of a roost site if trees containing roosts are to be impacted;
- Disturbance and direct killing/injury of hazel dormouse and loss of habitat and habitat connectivity, if dormouse are present within any hedgerows/woodland belts to be removed;
- Disturbance and direct killing/injury of badger if a sett is present within 30 m of the working areas;
- Disturbance and direct mortality nesting birds, their chicks or eggs, during construction and decommissioning;
- Behavioural changes of commuting/foraging bats and other nocturnal mammals during construction if lighting is used; and
- Direct mortality of reptiles, hedgehog and brown hare if present on site during construction works.



## 5.6 Potential Mitigation and Compensation

During the Proposed Development design and EIA process, mitigation measures will seek to follow the recognised hierarchy of avoidance, reduction, enhancement, and compensation. Notwithstanding specific mitigation measures required for protected species if found to be present on site, a range of standard mitigation measures will be implemented to reduce any adverse ecological effects including:

- Full details of species specific mitigation and compensation measures will be detailed, as required, following completion of all survey work, within Species Protection Plans.
- A suitably qualified Ecological Clerk of Works (ECoW) will be appointed prior to the commencement of any construction activities take place. The ECoW will be present and oversee construction activities as well providing toolbox talks to all site personnel with regards to priority habitat and protected/notable species, as well as undertaking monitoring works and briefings to relevant staff and contractors as appropriate.
- Full details of construction mitigation measures will be provided in a CEMP to be agreed with the LPA and stakeholders, post-consent but prior to development commencing.
- Full details of biodiversity mitigation, compensation and enhancement measures will be detailed within a Biodiversity Management Plan to be agreed with the LPA and stakeholders, post-consent but prior to development commencing.

If there is considered to be potential for incorporating biodiversity enhancement measures into the development, then an integrated mitigation and enhancement package will be proposed. This will address ecological effects and will reflect local objectives in terms of biodiversity and the enhancement of environmental character.

## 5.7 Receptors and Impacts Scoped in or out of Assessment

*Table 5.2: Receptors or Impacts Scoped In or Out of Assessment*

Potential Impact	Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Comment
Nature conservation designations	x	x	x	No likely significant effects anticipated as a result of the Proposed Development.
Hedgerows and woodland belts	✓	x	✓	Mitigation measures required to reduce impacts, and compensation for lost habitat.
Roosting bats	✓	x	x	Further assessment required if trees are to be removed, Mitigation and compensation to be implemented as necessary.
Foraging/ commuting bats	✓	x	✓	Impacts may occur if new lighting is used. Mitigation measures to be implemented.
Hazel dormouse	✓	x	x	Further assessment required if hedgerows or woodland belts are to be removed. Mitigation and compensation to be implemented as necessary.





Potential Impact	Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Comment
Birds	✓	x	✓	Mitigation to be implemented to reduce impacts to nesting birds.
Badger	✓	x	✓	Further assessment required to confirm presence/absence of badger setts. Mitigation and compensation to be implemented as necessary.
Reptiles	✓	x	✓	Mitigation to be implemented to reduce impacts to reptiles.
Other mammals	✓	x	✓	Mitigation to be implemented to reduce impacts to brown hare and hedgehog.
Other species including amphibians, otter and water vole.	x	x	x	Likely absent from site

## 5.8 Questions to Consultees

- Do consultees agree with the receptors and impacts scoped out of the EIA?
- Do consultees agree with the proposed ecological survey scope and methodology?
- Are there any developments or infrastructure schemes which should be taken into account when considering potential cumulative ecological impacts?



## 6. Cultural Heritage

### 6.1 Introduction

This section outlines the baseline archaeological and cultural heritage conditions within the site and study areas and outlines the methodology that will be utilised for the identification and assessment of direct and settings effects on heritage assets within the Environmental Statement (ES). This section also considers the potential for significant effects on heritage assets arising from the Proposed Development and highlights instances where mitigation measures may be required.

### 6.2 Baseline Description

#### 6.2.1 Site Context

This assessment has been informed by a review of the National Heritage List for England (NHLE), maintained by Historic England (HE), a data extract of the Oxfordshire Historic Environment Record (HER), review of archival, photographic and cartographic sources and a site walkover survey, for the creation of the scoping baseline. Assets noted below are shown on **Figure 6.1** and **Figure 6.2** and listed in the gazetteer in **Appendix C**.

The site is located north of Lewknor and immediately south of the village of Potscombe. There are no designated heritage assets within the proposed site boundary. Lewknor Conservation Area (Asset 95) is located to the south of the site and Aston Rowant Conservation Area (Asset 96) is located to the east as is Kingston Blount Conservation Area (Asset 97) which lies just within 2km of the site.

The eastern extent of the Grade II Registered Shirburn Castle Gardens (Asset 98) lies just within 2km of the site, to its southwest.

A total of 61 Listed Buildings are located within 2km of the site. The majority of these are Grade II Listed and located within the above noted Conservation Areas or the villages of Adwell to the northwest, which includes the Grade II\* Listed Adwell House (Asset 107), South Weston to the southeast, and Potscombe to the north. A few other individual Listed Buildings or groups of Listed Buildings are located in wider rural landscape. The Grade I Listed Church of St Andrew (Asset 103) is located to the northwest at Wheatfield, as is the Grade II\* Listed Wheatfield Park Coach House, Stables and Farmhouse (Asset 102). Whilst the Grade I Listed Church of St Margaret (Asset 12) is located within Lewknor and the Grade II\* Listed Church of St Peter and St Paul (Asset 10) is located within Aston Rowant. The Grade I Listed Church Farm, Barn Approximately 30 Metres East South East Of Farmhouse (Asset 17) is also located within Lewknor.

Oxfordshire HER records five findspots within the site. These were identified by the M40 Research Group during fieldwalking undertaken in advance of the extension of the M40 from Stokenchurch to Waterstock Crossroads in Great Milton (Rowley, 1973). Medieval pottery (Asset 34) was recovered from the northeastern portion of the site; whilst a number of finds including Roman (Asset 21), Anglo-Saxon (Asset 22) and medieval (Asset 23) pottery were recovered from the southwestern portion. A medieval buckle (Asset 23) and a post-medieval silver coin (Asset 26) are also recorded as having been recovered from the southwestern portion of the site.

Lower Icknield Way Roman Road (Asset 40) forms the southern boundary of the site and may have originated as a prehistoric trackway.

A possible Bronze Age round barrow (Asset 6) is recorded north of the southwestern portion of the site at Adwell Cop, as were three Anglo-Saxon burials (Asset 31). The location of a medieval moat, dovecot and fish ponds (Asset 39) associated with the no longer extant Nethercote House, are located to the west of the site, just north of Nethercote Lane. The house is recorded as having burned down in 1871.

The Ordnance Survey (OS) map published in 1883 depicts the majority of the site within enclosed fields, likely agricultural fields. Buildings associated with Nethercote are located in the southwest corner of the field. A number of avenues aligned southwest are recorded across the southern area of the western portion of the



site. A substantial tree belt runs around the site boundary with the exception of the northeastern area, where the tree belts cross the site. The belts of trees appear demarcate the Nethercote boundary. A number of footpaths are recorded as crossing the site on the 1900 OS map. Fields in the eastern portion of the site had been subdivided by 1922 and the OS map of this date indicates two roughly U-shaped features, the function of which is unknown, within this area.

## 6.3 Relevant Guidance and Legislation

### 6.3.1 Legislation and Policy

Legislation and policy concerning the protection and conservation of cultural heritage assets includes:

- Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979;
- Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990;
- National Planning Policy Framework (2021); and
- South Oxfordshire Local Plan 2035

### 6.3.2 Technical Guidance

The following guidance documents will be consulted during the assessment to assist in the determination of potential effects on heritage assets:

- Planning Practice Guidance (section on the Historic Environment last updated July 2019);
- The Setting of Heritage Assets Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Note 3 (Second Edition) (HE 2017);
- The Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (CIfA) Code of Conduct: professional ethics in archaeology (2014; Revised 2019; 2020 & 2021);
- CIfA Standard and guidance for historic environment desk-based assessment (2014a – updated 2020);
- CIfA Standard and guidance for commissioning work or providing advice on archaeology and the historic environment (2014b – updated 2020).
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists Standard and Guidance for archaeological geophysical survey (2014).

## 6.4 Proposed Scope of Survey and Assessment

### 6.4.1 Study Area

In order to assess the potential for effects on cultural heritage assets resulting from the Proposed Development, the following study areas have been identified:

- A core study area (the site), which includes all land within the site, which will be subject to assessment for potential direct effects. This study area will be subject to detailed walkover survey and geophysical survey and cultural heritage assets which may be directly affected by the Proposed Development will be identified. Depending upon the results of the desk-based research and geophysical survey a programme of trial trench evaluation may also be undertaken within the site;
- A 1km study area for the identification of all known heritage assets and known previous archaeological interventions in order to help predict whether any similar hitherto unknown archaeological remains are likely to survive within the site and thus be impacted by the Proposed Development;
- A 2km study area for the assessment of potential effects on the settings of all designated heritage assets including Scheduled Monuments, all Listed Buildings, Registered Parks and Garden, Registered Battlefields and Conservation Areas.



### 6.4.2 Assessment Methodology

In conjunction with the assessment methodologies set out in this Scoping Report the scope and method of assessment for historic environment desk-based assessment, walkover survey, setting assessment and geophysical survey have been agreed with Oxfordshire County Council Archaeology Team via Written Schemes of Investigation submitted and approved in August 2022 (for the desk-based assessment, walkover survey and setting assessment) and October 2022 (for the geophysical survey).

#### 6.4.2.1 Desk-based Assessment

The historic environment baseline will be established with reference to the following data sources:

- The Oxfordshire HER for records of known heritage assets including:
  - Records of archaeological sites, finds, and monuments;
  - Records of previous archaeological investigations (events) including any associated reports; and
  - Historic Landscape Characterisation (HLC) data.
- The National Heritage List for England (NHLE) for records of designated heritage assets;
- Historic England Archives for:
  - Aerial Photographs which cover the site. These will be used to identify any archaeological features and also to identify areas of previous disturbance. Where archaeological features, e.g. cropmark sites, are identified the aerial photographs will be rectified to allow for accurate plotting of the features;
  - Data sets containing the aerial photographic transcriptions. These will be included if they cover the area of the site; and
  - Additional data and grey literature reports held by HE Archives which pertain to the site and Study Area.
- SODC for:
  - Conservation Area maps and appraisals.

The assessment will also be informed by a detailed map regression and archival research. The following repositories and online collections will be consulted:

- The Oxfordshire History Centre for:
  - Archival records associated with the site;
  - Historical maps depicting the site; and
  - Picture Oxon for online available historic maps and archival sources.
- The National Library of Scotland (NLS- <https://maps.nls.uk/> ) for:
  - OS mapping depicting the site; and
  - Pre-ordnance survey historical mapping depicting the site.
- The Genealogist Website (<https://www.thegenealogist.co.uk>) for:
  - Tithe maps and apportionments for the site.
- Old Maps Online (<https://www.oldmapsonline.org/>) for:
  - Historical maps depicting the site.
- English Place Name Society (<https://www.nottingham.ac.uk/research/groups/epns/>) for:
  - Details relating to historic place names for the Study Area.
- British Geological Survey GeoIndex (<https://www.bgs.ac.uk/>) for:



- Information on bedrock and superficial deposits on site; and
- Information on historic boreholes.
- Portable Antiquities Scheme (<https://finds.org.uk/>) for:
  - Details of finds within the Study Area.
- Environmental Agency (<https://environment.data.gov.uk/DefraDataDownload/?Mode=survey>) for:
  - 1m-2m point cloud data, and composite digital surface models (DSM), digital terrain models (DTM).

Any OS maps that require to be reproduced within the report will be sourced and purchased with a license for reproduction from Promap.

If available, geotechnical reports supplied by the client will also be used to inform the assessment. Similarly, any relevant published works will also be considered.

All efforts will be made to access archival material held at local and national repositories. Any restrictions or limitations accessing material within the timeframe of the project or due to unforeseen circumstances will be outlined in the report.

The majority of this work has been undertaken to inform this Scoping Report and will in turn inform the ES Chapter.

#### **6.4.2.2 Walkover Survey**

Following the completion of desk-based research and data gathering, an archaeological walkover survey of the site was undertaken with the aim of identifying any previously unknown remains. The site was systematically surveyed along transects spaced at c. 30m intervals (dependent on topography). All known heritage assets within the site were assessed in the field to establish their survival, extent, significance and relationship to other assets. Weather, ground cover and any other conditions affecting the visibility during the survey were also recorded. All heritage assets encountered were recorded and photographed.

The site was visited on the 15th of September 2022, on a bright and dry day. The site is comprised of two parcels of land, a southwestern parcel and a northeastern parcel. The southwestern parcel is currently comprised of a solitary irregularly shaped large arable field. The northeastern parcel is currently comprised of two roughly equally sized sub-rectangular arable fields. No upstanding archaeological remains were identified during the survey. Flint nodules and fragments (most likely plough struck) were abundant across much of the site. Post-medieval to modern ceramic building material (cbm) fragments and occasional pottery sherds were also noted across the site, with higher concentrations along the edges (likely due to plough activity). The cbm and pottery was observed to be highly degraded due to being repeatedly turned over and weathered.

Full details of the walkover survey will be contained within the ES Chapter.

#### **6.4.2.3 Setting Assessment**

Site visits have been undertaken to designated heritage assets within the 2km that may have intervisibility with the Proposed Development and thus be subject to impacts upon their settings. Site visits have established the current settings of the assets, how this contributes to their significance, and the extent to which the Proposed Development could impact upon this. Setting assessment will be supported by photographic plates and if required visualisations in the ES Chapter.

Initial setting assessment site visit undertaken on the 15th and 16<sup>th</sup> September. This indicated extremely limited visibility between the site and designated heritage assets in the surrounding 2km study area. On this basis no significant effects upon the setting of designated heritage assets are currently expected. However, the ES will consider the potential impacts based on the final site design and ZTV mapping associated with this.



#### 6.4.2.4 Geophysical Survey

The geophysical gradiometer survey will be carried out over the approximately 83 ha area of the site. The cart-based survey uses a Bartington non-magnetic cart system, with a configuration of four grad-01-1000L sensors, spaced at 1m intervals, and two DL601 dataloggers. The data will be collected on an east-west alignment using zig-zag traverses, with a sample interval of 0.25m and a traverse interval of 1m. The datapoints, collected at every 12.5 cm using MLGrad601, are recorded by a Trimble R10 Real Time Kinematic (RTK) VRS Now GNSS GPS. The geophysical survey area is georeferenced relative to the WGS1984 coordinate system using an ordnance survey positioned base station.

Care will be taken to attempt to avoid metal obstacles present within the survey area, such as metal fencing around nearby houses as gradiometer survey is affected by 'above-ground noise'.

Gradiometer data will be collected with MLGrad601 and converted with MultiGrad601 and processed (compensated) using Terrasurveyor v.3.0.36.0. Interpreted point, polyline and polygon layers will be created in ArcGIS Pro.

All geophysical survey work will be carried out in accordance with recommended good practice specified in the EAC guideline documents published by Historic England (Schmidt et al. 2016) and the Chartered Institute for Archaeologists Standard and Guidance for archaeological geophysical survey (2014).

Data processing, storage and documentation will be carried out in accordance with the good practice specifications detailed in the guidelines issued by the Archaeology Data Service (Schmidt and Ernenwein 2011).

#### 6.4.2.5 Impact Assessment

The assessment, informed by desk-based assessment, walkover survey, setting assessment site visits and geophysical survey, and if required trial trench evaluation, will be used to identify the known and likely archaeological potential of the site and the relative value or importance of such a resource/asset. Based on information provided by the client, and where possible, the likely magnitude of direct impacts upon such a resource will be assessed. The criteria for assessing these factors will be detailed in the ES Chapter.

The criteria for assessing archaeological potential will be expressed as ranging along a scale of High, Medium, Low, Negligible and Uncertain.

The sensitivity of each asset which could potentially be impacted upon, or the sensitivity of its setting, the potential magnitude of impact and the level of effect will be established in the ES Chapter using AOC's established impact assessment methodology. Consideration will be given to direct construction effects, operational setting effects and if required cumulative effects. For each asset impacted by the Proposed Development the assessment will clearly state whether the potential effect would be significant or not in EIA terms. Where designated heritage assets are concerned, the EIA will also clearly state whether the harm to the assets would be substantial or less than substantial in terms of the NPPF. Consideration will be given to the potential for impacts upon hitherto unrecorded buried archaeological remains.

Where the potential for adverse effects is identified, proposals will be made for mitigation measures aimed at avoiding, minimising or offsetting any such impacts as appropriate. The assessment will consider the potential for residual effect following the implementation of any required mitigation measures.

### 6.5 Potential Impacts

As outlined above finds of Roman, Anglo-Saxon, medieval and post-medieval date have previously been recovered from within the site. The walkover survey identified flint fragments and medieval and modern pottery within the plough-soil. Given this and the proximity of the site to known prehistoric, Roman, Anglo-Saxon and medieval remains in the wider study area there is potential for hitherto unknown archaeological remains to survive on site. This potential will be further examined via the geophysical survey. There is, therefore, the potential for direct impacts on potential remains during the construction phase.

There is the potential for the Proposed Development to have an impact on the settings of designated heritage assets within 2km of the site. Whilst initial site visits have indicated limited intervisibility between the site and the surrounding designated assets, an assessment of the potential impacts upon the settings of heritage assets will be undertaken and will be informed by visualisations, a ZTV and the site visits.

## 6.6 Potential Mitigation

National planning policies and planning guidance as well as the local planning policies require that account is taken of potential effects upon heritage assets by Proposed Developments and that where possible such effects are avoided. Where avoidance is not possible these policies require that any significant effects are minimised or offset.

The Proposed Development will be designed, wherever possible, to avoid direct impacts known heritage features, including those identified during desk-based assessment and the walkover survey and those identified by the geophysical survey.

Mitigation will largely depend upon the results of a geophysical survey and, if required trial trenching. However, it is probably that a programme of archaeological works may be required. The exact scope and extent of any programme of archaeological works would be required to be agreed in advance by the OCC Archaeology Team, archaeological advisors to South Oxfordshire Council. Mitigation could also include a programme of public benefit (CiFA 2021).

The Proposed Development layout will be designed where possible, to minimise impacts on the settings of designated heritage assets. If significant effects are still possible, despite minimisation through design, appropriate additional compensatory mitigation will be proposed.

## 6.7 Potential Effects

*Table 6.1: Receptors or Impacts Scoped In or Out of Assessment*

Potential Impact	Construction	Operation	Decommissioning	Comment
Direct impact upon buried archaeological remains	✓	x	x	Scoped In. It is considered that decommissioning effects would not exceed construction effects unless ground breaking works were required outside the footprint disturbed for construction. As such, it is proposed to scope out direct decommissioning impacts,
Setting impact upon designated heritage assets in the study areas	✓	✓	x	Scoped In. It is acknowledged that there could be some temporary setting effects during construction, however as any such effects would be temporary and short-term it is not considered that they are likely to exceed operational effects. As such, in the interest of proportionality, it is proposed that setting effects will only be discussed under operational effects.





## 6.8 Scoping Questions to Consultees

- Is the proposed assessment methodology, including proposed study areas, accepted?
- Are there any assets beyond the proposed study areas that consultees would like to see scoped into the assessment?
- Are there any specific assets, potentially subject to significant effects, for which consultees would request visualisations to inform assessment of impact and level of effect?



## 7. Noise

### 7.1 Introduction

This section considers the potentially significant effects of noise during the site preparation, construction, and operation of the Proposed Development.

The EIA Screening Opinion indicates noise from construction could potentially be an issue but can be managed by a Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP).

### 7.2 Baseline Description

The existing ambient noise environment around the site is likely to be influenced, both day and night, by road traffic noise from the M40 which lies less than 10 m from the site running in the middle of the two land parcels. There will also be noise from other directions of the site including Salt Lane (located adjacent to the site on the north-west) and the A40 (located adjacent to the site on the north-east).

There are existing noise sensitive receptors near to the site in the form of the residential properties of the villages of Postcombe (immediately north of the site), Lewknor (450m south of the site) and Aston Rowant (700m east of the site).

### 7.3 Potential Effects

The key issues to be considered with respect to noise and the Proposed Development are likely to include the following:

- Construction noise effects, including construction generated traffic on the local road network, associated with construction and decommissioning;
- Erection of panels using construction machinery; and
- Operational noise from electrical infrastructure.

The construction activities have the potential to increase noise levels within the vicinity of the site. The construction impacts are likely to be intermittent, localised and temporary in nature. Construction of such a facility is unlikely to involve significant ground works or use of heavy plant. Construction noise generated would be controlled through a CEMP.

The noise generated from the operational phase of the Proposed Development is not expected to be significant; electrical infrastructure associated with such facilities is typically fairly quiet and can be located far from the closest noise sensitive receptors. Background noise levels in the area are likely to be elevated due to influence from the M40 during both daytime and night-time. Noise levels due to the Proposed Development can be further minimised through design and engineering to ensure the appropriate noise standards are met at all sensitive receptors.

### 7.4 Summary

- Do consultees agree with this evaluation of the Proposed Development?
- Do consultees agree that, given the information, evaluation and commitments presented in this section of the Scoping Report, there is no need for an ES Noise chapter to accompany the full planning application for the Proposed Development and that Noise can be scoped-out of the EIA?



## 8. Flood Risk and Drainage

### 8.1 Introduction

This section sets out the proposed approach that will be undertaken in assessing the likely impact of the development upon the above ground hydrological environment within and surrounding the site from a flood risk and drainage perspective.

### 8.2 Baseline Description

The Development site is currently in agricultural use and predominantly consists of several large open arable fields, bordered by hedgerows. The site is split into two areas either side of the M40 dual carriageway. A drain is indicated to be located to the south of the site, located to the south of Nethercote Lane.

The site lies entirely within Flood Zone 1, which equates to less than a 0.1% annual probability of flooding from rivers or the sea in any given year, as seen within **Figure 8.1**.

The site lies within an area which has been identified to potentially experience a Low (between a 0.1% and 1% probability each year) surface water flood risk within the proposed site boundary in highly isolated areas, as seen within **Figure 8.2**.

Assessment of other potential flooding mechanisms shows the land to have a negligible probability of flooding from reservoir inundation, and no reportable incidents of groundwater or sewer flooding were identified at this early stage of the assessment process.

### 8.3 Guidance and Legislation

Consultation with the Environment Agency, South Oxfordshire District Council as the local authority, Oxfordshire County Council as Local Lead Flood Authority (LLFA), and Thames Water will be required to understand the relevant flood risk and drainage hydrology issues relating to the site and the potential wider catchment area.

This Scoping Report has previously set out the wider planning policy context for the Development. Furthermore, the assessment will be undertaken in line with the following specific flood and drainage policies and guidelines:

#### 8.3.1 Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)62

The Water Framework Directive (WFD) establishes a framework for the protection, improvement and sustainable use of all water environments.

#### 8.3.2 National Planning Policy Framework (revised on 20 July 2021), in particular Section 14

This states that for development comprising one hectare or above, the vulnerability to flooding, or the potential to add to flooding elsewhere should be assessed in a Flood Risk Assessment (FRA);

#### 8.3.3 The Land Drainage Act 1991.

Provides a set of administrative structures to ensure that drainage of low-lying land can be managed effectively and that a watercourse be maintained by its owner in such a condition that the free flow of water is not impeded. This can include the rules and responsibilities expected upon a Riparian Owner where relevant.

#### 8.3.4 Flood and Water Management Act 2010 – Schedule 3 on Sustainable Drainage

This sets out the principles of how to manage the risk borne from flooding and coastal erosion, inclusive of the effects of climate change, as well as creating the role of the Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA).



### 8.3.5 South Oxfordshire Local Plan 2035 (revisited in December 2020) – Policy EP4: Flood Risk

Flood risk and drainage related policies within this strategy aim to minimise the impact of flooding through:

- Directing new developments to areas with the lowest probability of flooding
- Ensuring that all new development addresses the effective management of all sources of flood risk
- Ensuring that development does not increase the risk of flooding elsewhere
- Ensuring wider environmental benefits of development in relation to flood risk

### 8.3.6 Oxfordshire Local Standards and Guidance for Surface Water Drainage (1.2 2021)

This guidance document is intended to assist developers in the design of surface water drainage systems, and to support Local Planning Authorities in considering drainage proposals for new developments within Oxfordshire.

Drainage policies are also in place to maintain the highway drainage system, and to ensure correct flood risk management:

- Policy DP5 – Oxfordshire County Council will undertake the duties and responsibilities of the Flood and Water Management Act as the Lead Local Flood Authority for Oxfordshire Policy DP7 – Oxfordshire County Council will promote and use Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS) in accordance with the Flood Water Management Act

## 8.4 Study Area

The nearest main watercourse to the site is the Haseley Brook located approximately 1km to the north-west of the boundary. The Haseley Brook is a tributary of the River Thames and is not tidally influenced. The site is located approximately 55km southeast from Teddington Weir (tidal extent of the River Thames) and the site topography ranges from circa 106 – 127mAOD.

There are no main rivers identified within the site boundary, nor are there any natural or artificially constructed ponds/reservoirs. There is an ordinary watercourse located approximately 50m to the south of the site.

## 8.5 Assessment Methodology

As the Development site is greater than 1 ha in size, a site specific Flood Risk Assessment for planning will be required to support the planning application.

### 8.5.1 Desktop Level Flood Risk Assessment

A Flood Risk Assessment compliant with the requirements of the NPPF will be undertaken to assess flood risk which will define the key receptors as well as assess the aforementioned flood risk sources in greater detail. This FRA will focus on the following elements and recommend mitigation measures where necessary:

- The risk of flooding at the Development site from all sources (river (fluvial), tidal/coastal, surface water, groundwater, reservoir and artificial risk).

### 8.5.2 Desktop Site Drainage Strategy

A site-specific drainage strategy shall be undertaken in line with the aforementioned local guidance. This Drainage Strategy will focus on the following elements and recommend mitigation measures where necessary:

- Assessment of the introduction of any new hardstanding areas based upon greenfield run-off rates, including appropriate allowances for climate change using Micro Drainage software. Note that based upon the nature of development, it is envisaged that there will be a minimal hardstanding footprint across the site.



- Storage requirement calculations to accommodate the 30-year and 100-year storm events, based on computer modelling. Modelling will include a relevant allowance for climate change, in accordance with local SuDS guidance.
- Determining the most suitable means to manage any on-site drainage through the incorporation of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SuDS) required wherever there is a proven increase in surface water run-off.

It is anticipated that regulatory control will ensure that developments completed elsewhere in the catchment will be required to implement sustainable drainage measures and controls on drainage discharge rates that at least meet current standards. In such circumstances, the environmental effects resulting from cumulative development will be negligible.

### 8.5.3 Site Survey Level Assessment

The aforementioned desktop level assessments shall be further informed by the following information that shall be captured on-site:

- Topographical survey
- Drainage asset record drawings
- On-site observations of watercourse/ditch locations and flow directions.
- Ground contamination testing and infiltration tests will be undertaken to identify the most suitable locations for any proposed sustainable drainage systems.

## 8.6 Potential Impacts

### 8.6.1 Surface Water Flooding

Based upon the presence of potential surface water risk, the development design layout as well as any drainage design features will need to ensure that this risk:

- Can be managed as part of the overall design of the site for its lifetime;
- Does not cause any worsening or a detriment in risk from this source on or off site;
- That any design features that may potentially lead to a reduction in onsite infiltration is accounted for appropriately within the Drainage Strategy

## 8.7 Proposed Mitigation

Based upon the aforementioned risk classification that has been established for the Proposed Development site, it is anticipated that no formal flood management or mitigation designs will be required to be incorporated within its approach against fluvial (river) or coastal risk, or any other major flood risk source.

The identification of Low surface water risk within the proposed site boundary will need to be accounted for as part of the final site design.

A construction method statement will also be required which outlines how flooding will be prevented within the site during construction.

## 8.8 Receptors and Impacts Scoped In or Out of Assessment

Based upon the aforementioned risk classification that have been established for the Proposed Development site, it is anticipated that no formal flood management or mitigation designs will be required to be incorporated within its approach against fluvial (river) or coastal risk. Therefore, the risks from these sources are scoped out of this assessment.



The risk of off-site surface water flooding that could be detrimentally caused by the development will look to be designed out of the development proposals. This shall remain a potential receptor at this stage; however, it will be designed out as part of the site's design process.

## 8.9 Scoping Questions to Consultees

- Do consultees agree with this evaluation of the Proposed Development?
- Do consultees agree that, given the information, evaluation and commitments presented in this section of the Scoping Report, there is no need for an ES Flood Risk and Drainage chapter to accompany the full planning application for the Proposed Development, and Flood Risk and Drainage can be scoped-out of the EIA?



## 9. Traffic and Transport

### 9.1 Introduction

This section covers the predicted transport and access issues that may arise from the construction of the Proposed Development, the significance of these effects and what suitable mitigation can be put in place to avoid, minimise or offset any adverse impacts.

The transport and access matters relating to the Development will be reviewed in a combined Transport Statement / Construction Traffic Management Plan report and technical figures.

The key issues for consideration as part of the assessment will be:

- The temporary change in traffic flows and the resultant, temporary effects on the study network during the construction phase;
- The design of new access infrastructure; and
- The consideration of appropriate and practical mitigation measures to avoid, minimise or offset any temporary effects.

### 9.2 Baseline Description

Access to the Proposed Development will be taken from two points of access for the two land parcels that straddle the M40. Access to the eastern site will be taken from either an existing agricultural access or purpose built access junction on the A40 to the south of Postcombe.

Access to the western parcel is likely to be taken from Salt Lane either from an existing agricultural access or purpose built access junction. Access between the two parcels will be taken using the A40 and Salt Lane.

Construction traffic associated with the Development will generally approach from the south from the M40 corridor via Junction 6.

Existing traffic count data will be used from the Department for Transport (DfT) database for the M40. New ATC surveys for the A40 and Salt Lane at the site access junction locations will be commissioned and deployed for one week to record classified traffic data for a neutral month. The survey information will be factored using Low National Road Traffic Forecast (NRTF) Low growth assumptions to develop a future year baseline traffic flow for use in the assessment.

Three years of traffic accident data will be collected using the online resource [crashmap.co.uk](https://crashmap.co.uk) for the study area to inform the baseline review.

Online sources such as the National Cycle Route map and Ordnance Survey maps will be used to obtain details of the sustainable travel network.

Traffic flows from significant traffic generation sites that have planning permission, i.e. “committed development” traffic flows will be included in the baseline traffic flows where they are likely to coincide with the construction phase of the Development.

The proposed combined Transport Statement / Construction Traffic Management Plan will consider the construction phase only, this being the phase of the Development with the highest level of traffic generation.

### 9.3 Potential Impacts

It is not anticipated that a formal Transport Assessment will be required as these are not generally considered necessary for temporary construction works. A reduced scope Transport Assessment combined with a Construction Traffic Management Plan is therefore proposed.





The estimated traffic generation of the Proposed Development will be compared with baseline traffic flows, obtained from existing traffic survey data, in order to determine the percentage increase in traffic. Given the scale and nature of the traffic flows, it is proposed that a formal EIA assessment is not required and as such a transport chapter is not required in the EIA.

## 9.4 Scoping Questions to Consultees

- Do consultees agree that the likely traffic generation associated with a solar farm is not likely to result in significant effects that would trigger an EIA assessment?
- Do consultees agree that the proposed methodology for undertaking a combined Transport Statement / CTMP is appropriate?
- What committed developments or road schemes should be included in the baseline assessment?
- Do consultees agree that, given the information, evaluation and commitments presented in this section of the Scoping Report, there is no need for an ES Traffic and Transport chapter to accompany the full planning application for the Proposed Development, and Traffic and Transport can be scoped-out of the EIA?



## 10. Socio Economics

### 10.1 Introduction

This section will consider the potential socio-economic effects from the Proposed Development and potential effects on recreation and tourism in the area.

### 10.2 Baseline Description

The site is located in SODC in the parish of Lewknor. The site is surrounded by residential areas including the villages of Lewknor to the south, Aston Rowant to the southeast and Postcombe to the north. The site is fairly rural in nature with little industry. The town of Thame is situated approximately 5.3 km north.

### 10.3 Potential Impacts

The construction phase of the Proposed Development has the potential to generate a small number of employment opportunities which could benefit the local area. However, given the construction period is expected to be approximately 9 months and the development is fairly small scale. The impacts are unlikely to be significant.

### 10.4 Scoping Questions to Consultees

- Do consultees agree with this evaluation of the Proposed Development?
- Do consultees agree that, given the information, evaluation and commitments presented in this section of the Scoping Report, there is no need for an ES Socio-Economics, Recreation and Tourism chapter to accompany the full planning application for the Proposed Development, and that these issues can be scoped-out of the EIA?



# 11. Arboriculture

## 11.1 Introduction

This section will consider the likely effects on arboriculture that could result from the construction and operation of the Proposed Development.

## 11.2 Baseline Description

The site is bordered by tree belts and hedgerows. A number of these are trees protected by SODC tree preservation orders as shown in **Figure 11.1**.

Removal of hedgerows or mature trees is not anticipated as part of the proposed works, but trimming may be required over the existing tracks or at field gates to facilitate access.

## 11.3 Proposed Scope of Survey and Assessment

### 11.3.1 Tree and Hedgerow Survey

A tree and hedgerow survey will be undertaken in accordance with BS5837:2012 on land within the site boundary and along the access routes. A tree survey schedule and plan detailing tree quality categories, crown dimensions and root protection areas will be prepared.

Arboriculture constraints and opportunities identified through the survey will feed into the design of the Proposed Development.

### 11.3.2 Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA)

An evaluation of direct and indirect effects of the Proposed Development will be undertaken and appropriate mitigation measures will be outlined. To include:

- Arboricultural impact assessment.
- Evaluation of tree losses – a breakdown of tree retention/removals in terms of tree quality assessment (albeit no tree felling is expected to be required).
- Mitigation and enhancement proposals – identification of opportunities for new planting within the context of layout proposals (as required).

A tree retention/removal plan will clearly identify tree retention/removal by number and show all trees to be pruned including any access facilitation requirements. It will include locations of mitigation and enhancement planting where necessary. The plan will also include a schedule of required tree works in accordance with BS3998, if required.

A tree protection plan will be prepared to show how retained trees and hedgerows can be effectively protected for the duration of construction works.

The AIA and associated plans will accompany the planning application for the Proposed Development.

## 11.4 Potential Impacts

The site will be designed following the tree and hedgerow survey and will aim to avoid or minimise any arboricultural impacts.

## 11.5 Scoping Questions to Consultees

- Do consultees agree with this evaluation of the Proposed Development?



- Do consultees agree that, given the information, evaluation and commitments presented in this section of the Scoping Report, there is no need for an ES Arboriculture chapter to accompany the full planning application for the Proposed Development, and arboriculture can be scoped-out of the EIA?

## 12. Land Use and Agriculture

### 12.1 Introduction

This section will consider the likely effects on land-use and soil that could result from the construction and operation of the Proposed Development.

### 12.2 Baseline

The site is predominately agricultural fields utilised for grazing and cereal crops.

A Public Right of Way footpath (PRoW code: 277/7/10) traverses the eastern land parcel from the south west corner to the north, with a bridleway bordering the southern site boundary (Bridleway Code: 277/33/30).

### 12.3 Potential Impacts

The Proposed Development site will result in a change to the dominant land-use of agriculture to energy generation using solar PV. The construction of the Proposed Development will result in some temporary loss of agricultural land. However, it is not currently confirmed how the land will be managed under and around the solar PV modules. There is potential for continued agricultural use of the land through grazing and the proposals relating to this will be presented in the introductory sections of the ES.

An Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) survey has been undertaken and is shown in **Appendix D**. The site comprises 35 ha of Grade 3a ALC and 41ha Grade 3b ALC.

Grade 3 ALC is widely available in SODC. There is around 30,748 ha<sup>1</sup> of Grade 3 ALC which accounts for 45% of the land in SODC. The Proposed Development will be a temporary loss of 76 ha Grade 3 Agricultural Land which accounts for a temporary loss of 0.25% across SODC.

It should be noted that at the decommissioning phase of the Proposed Development would allow the site to be restored to its original use or of better condition.

The PRoW which crosses the site will require temporary closure during the construction phase of the Proposed Development. However, during the operational phase the PRoW will remain accessible and appropriate landscape screening will be put in place. The PRoW runs under a 11kV power line so appropriate setbacks will be put in place to allow access to the PRoW and power line.

### 12.4 Scoping Questions to Consultees

- Do consultees agree with this evaluation of the Proposed Development?
- Do consultees agree that, given the information, evaluation and commitments presented in this section of the Scoping Report, there is no need for an ES Land Use and Agriculture chapter to accompany the full planning application for the Proposed Development, and that these issues can be scoped-out of the EIA?

---

<sup>1</sup> Based on DEFRA's provision ALC <https://naturalengland-defra.opendata.arcgis.com/maps/5d2477d8d04b41d4bbc9a8742f858f4d>



## 13. Glint and Glare

### 13.1 Introduction

A glint and glare assessment will be undertaken to assess the likely impact of solar reflection on receptors within the Proposed Development's surrounding environment.

The Glint and Glare Assessment will be undertaken as a standalone report which will be submitted to support the planning application. It is proposed to scope glint and glare out of the EIA and therefore an ES chapter is not required.

### 13.2 Baseline

There are clusters of residential properties situated immediately north of the site boundary including the villages of Postcombe, Aston Rowant and Lewknor. According to the UK Renewable Energy Planning Database updated in August 2022 and a search of the SODC planning portal, there is one operational ground-mounted solar farm within 5 km of the site. This is:

- Harlesford Solar Farm 49.9 MW, 3km to the north of the site

Other reflection effects may occur from windows, glasshouses, car windscreens and waterbodies.

### 13.3 Potential Environmental Impacts

The glass used in solar PV panels is specifically designed to absorb as much sunlight as possible to convert to electricity. Consequently, the panels have a lower level of reflectivity (potential for glare) than many other man-made and natural features such as conventional windows, polytunnels, glasshouses, water, snow, etc.

The planning application will be accompanied by a glint and glare assessment and the Proposed Development design will take into account any potential impacts of glint and glare on the surrounding ground-based receptors.

### 13.4 Summary

- Do consultees agree with this evaluation of the Proposed Development?
- Do consultees agree that, given the information, evaluation and commitments presented in this section of the Scoping Report, there is no need for an ES Glint and Glare chapter to accompany the full planning application for the Proposed Development, and that glint and glare can be scoped out of EIA?



## 14. Air Quality

### 14.1 Introduction

This section will consider the likely effects on air quality that could result from the construction and operation of the Proposed Development.

### 14.2 Baseline

There are no Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) within the site. The closest AQMA is M40 AQMA which is 3 km south east of the site. This indicates that the site is not located in an area where the concentrations of nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) or fine particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>) exceed their annual mean air quality objective.

The potential air quality impacts of the Proposed Development are considered to be:

- Impacts of dust arising during the construction and decommissioning phases of the Proposed Development; and
- Impacts of vehicle and plant emissions during the construction and decommissioning phases of the Proposed Development.

### 14.3 Potential Impacts

Air quality emissions are likely to be restricted to construction and decommissioning phases (e.g. vehicle movements and dust and emissions from plant and machinery). Effects from vehicle movements are considered in the transport and access assessment and good practice construction methodologies will be proposed to manage dust and emissions during construction. Mitigation measures will be identified and incorporated into the CEMP. Through the use of a CEMP (which can be secured via an appropriately worded planning conditions) no significant effects are predicted. As such, air quality effects during the construction phase are scoped out.

No effects are anticipated during operation due to the low number of anticipated vehicle movements and the nature of the Proposed Development. Following construction, the Proposed Development is expected to result in minimal alteration to the baseline situation in respect of air quality. No emissions are anticipated from the on-site infrastructure, and there will be minimal vehicle movements to and from the site. Therefore, consideration of air quality impacts during the operational phase is proposed to be scoped out of the EIA.

### 14.4 Summary

- Do consultees agree with this evaluation of the Proposed Development?
- Do consultees agree that, given the information, evaluation and commitments presented in this section of the Scoping Report, there is no need for an ES Air Quality chapter to accompany the full planning application for the Proposed Development, and air quality can be scoped-out of the EIA?



## 15. Summary

This EIA Scoping Report outlines the proposed technical and environmental assessment that will be included within the ES for the Proposed Development and summarised in **Table 15.1** below. The proposed scope and methodologies for each assessment have been provided and the guidance to be followed set out. Should any further information be required in order that a full EIA Scoping Opinion can be provided we would be happy to provide further information and/or discuss any further requirements.

*Table 15.1 Summary of Topics Scoped In or Out of EIA*

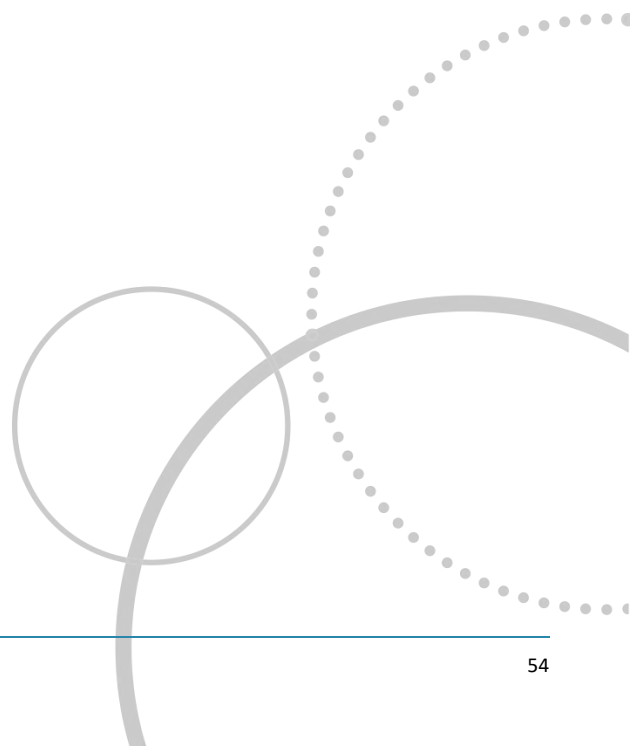
Technical Topics	Scoped In/Out	Notes
Landscape and Visual	Scoped In	
Ecology & Ornithology	Scoped In	
Cultural Heritage and Archaeology	Scoped In	
Noise	Scoped Out	
Flood Risk and Drainage	Scoped Out	Flood Risk Assessment and Preliminary Drainage Strategy to be submitted with planning application
Traffic and Transport	Scoped Out	Combined CTMP and Transport Statement to be submitted with planning application
Socio-economics	Scoped Out	
Arboriculture	Scoped Out	Tree and hedgerow survey to be undertaken and AIA will support the planning application
Land Use and Agriculture	Scoped Out	ALC Report to be submitted with planning application
Glint and Glare	Scoped Out	Glint and Glare Report to be submitted with planning application
Air Quality	Scoped Out	

In line with the requirements of Regulation 15(4) of the EIA Regulations, we request that SODC provide a formal Scoping Opinion within five weeks of receipt of this request.

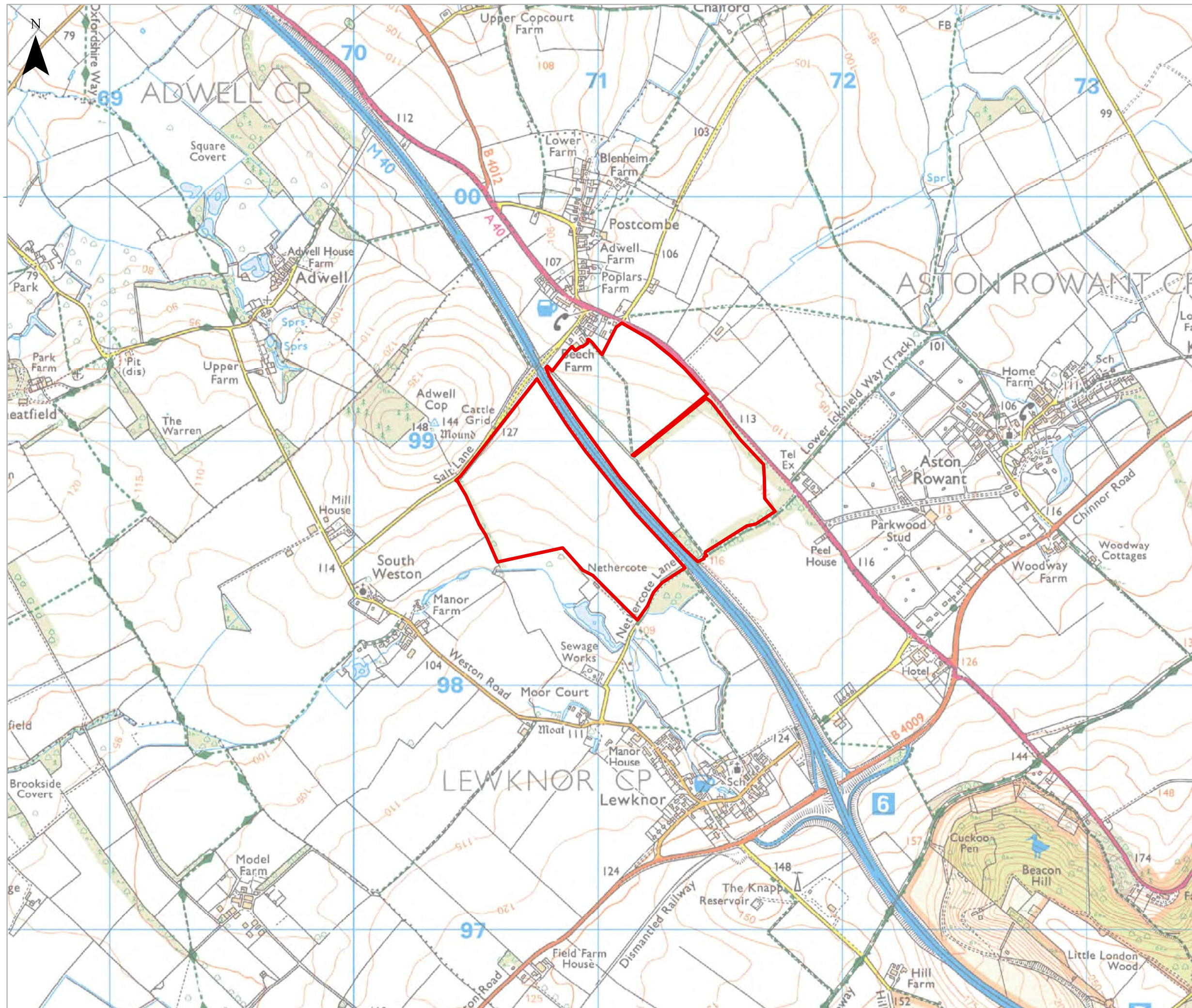





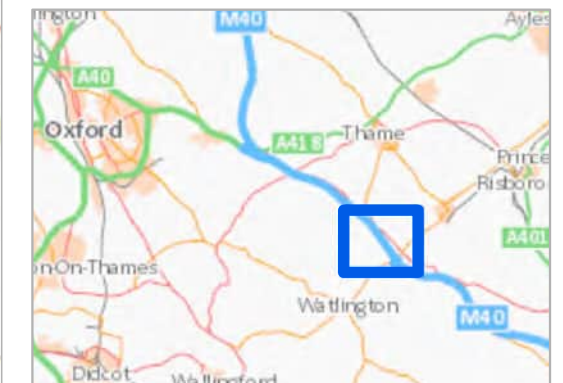
# Figures



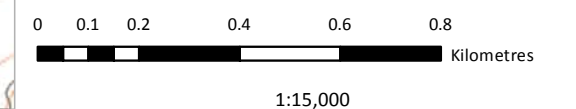




KEY  
 Indicative Site Boundary



Coordinate System: British National Grid  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Service Layer Credits: Contains OS data © Crown Copyright and database right 2020; Historic Environment Scotland and Ordnance Survey data ©

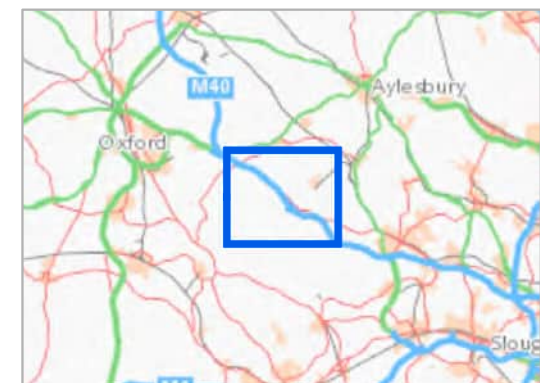
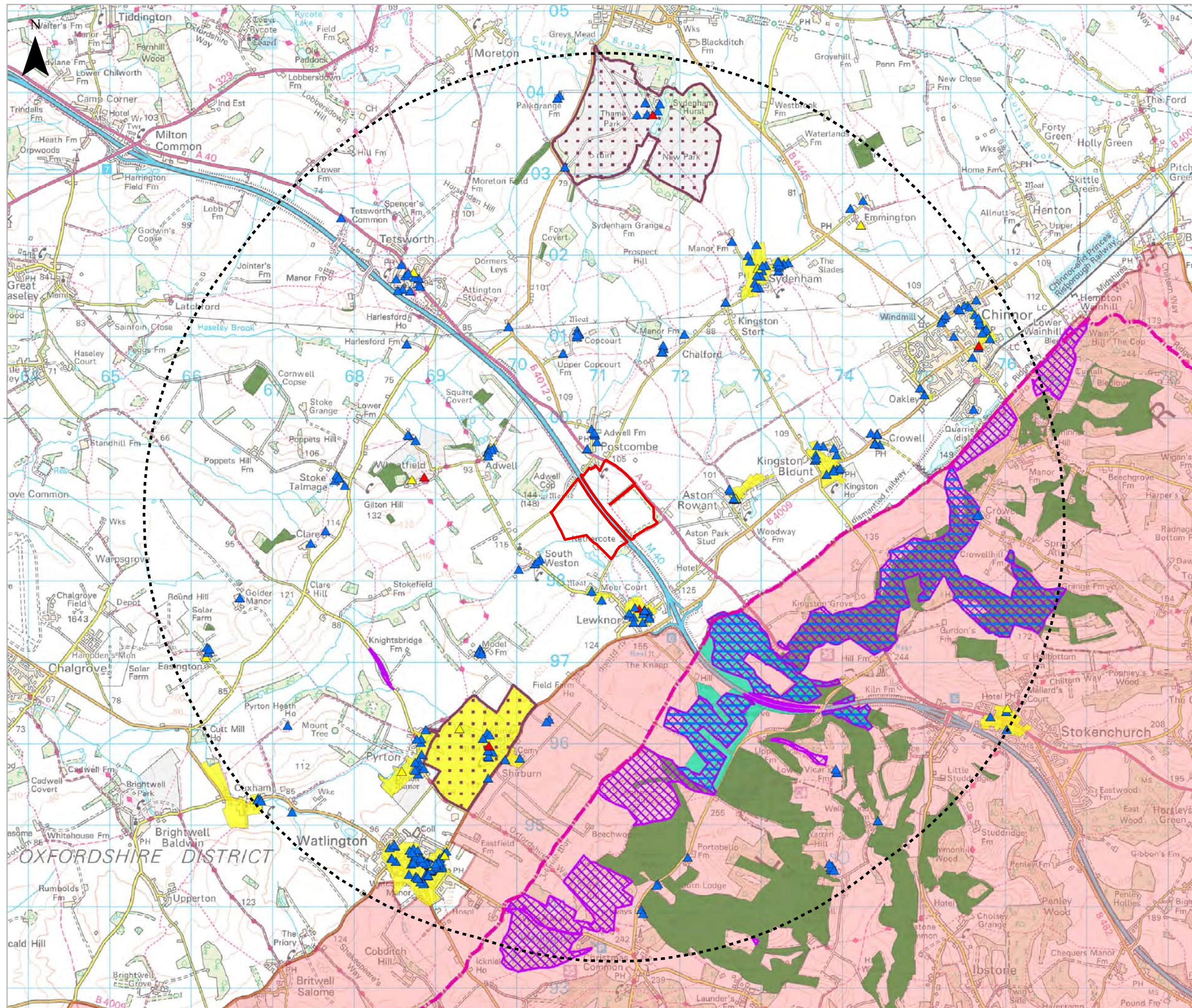


Lewknor Solar Farm  
Scoping Report

**Figure 2.1**  
**Site Location Plan**

Date: 23/11/2022	Lead: SC	Review: NH	Version: 1.0
---------------------	-------------	---------------	-----------------





Coordinate System: British National Grid  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Service Layer Credits: Contains OS data © Crown Copyright and database right 2020; Historic Environment Scotland and Ordnance Survey data ©

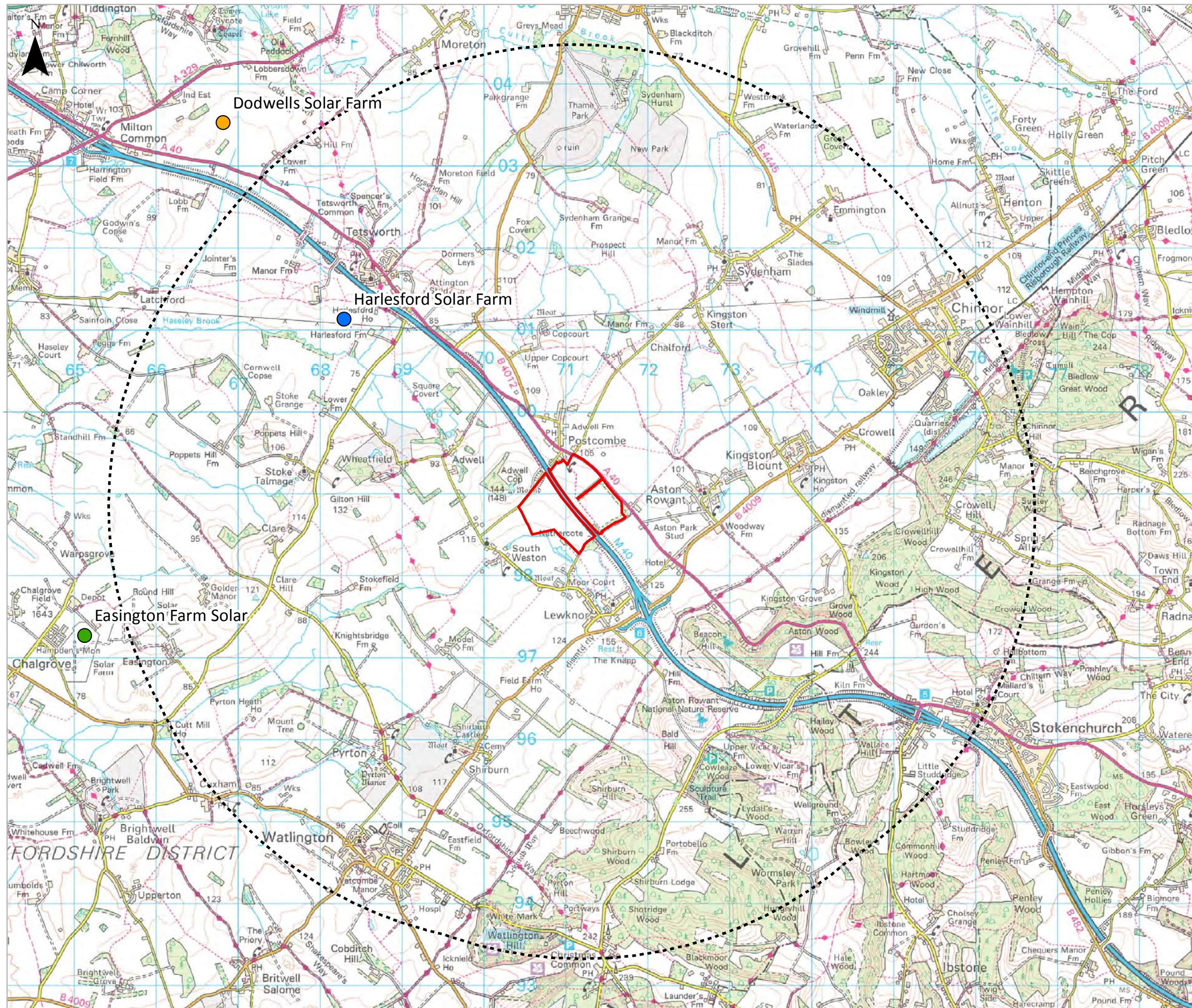


Lewknor Solar Farm  
Scoping Report

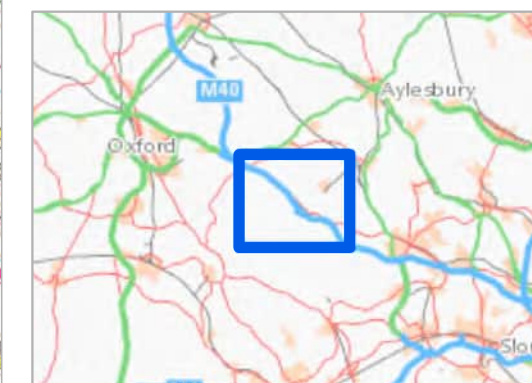
**Figure 2.2**  
**Environmental Designations**

Date:	Lead:	Review:	Version:
01/12/2022	SC	NH	1.0





- KEY**
- Indicative Site Boundary
  - 5km Study Area
  - Cumulative Developments
    - Application Submitted
    - Awaiting Construction
    - Operational



Coordinate System: British National Grid  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Service Layer Credits: Contains OS data © Crown Copyright and database right 2020; Historic Environment Scotland and Ordnance Survey data ©



Lewknor Solar Farm  
Scoping Report

**Figure 2.3**  
**Cumulative Developments**

Date:	Lead:	Review:	Version:
23/11/2022	SC	NH	1.0




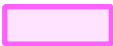









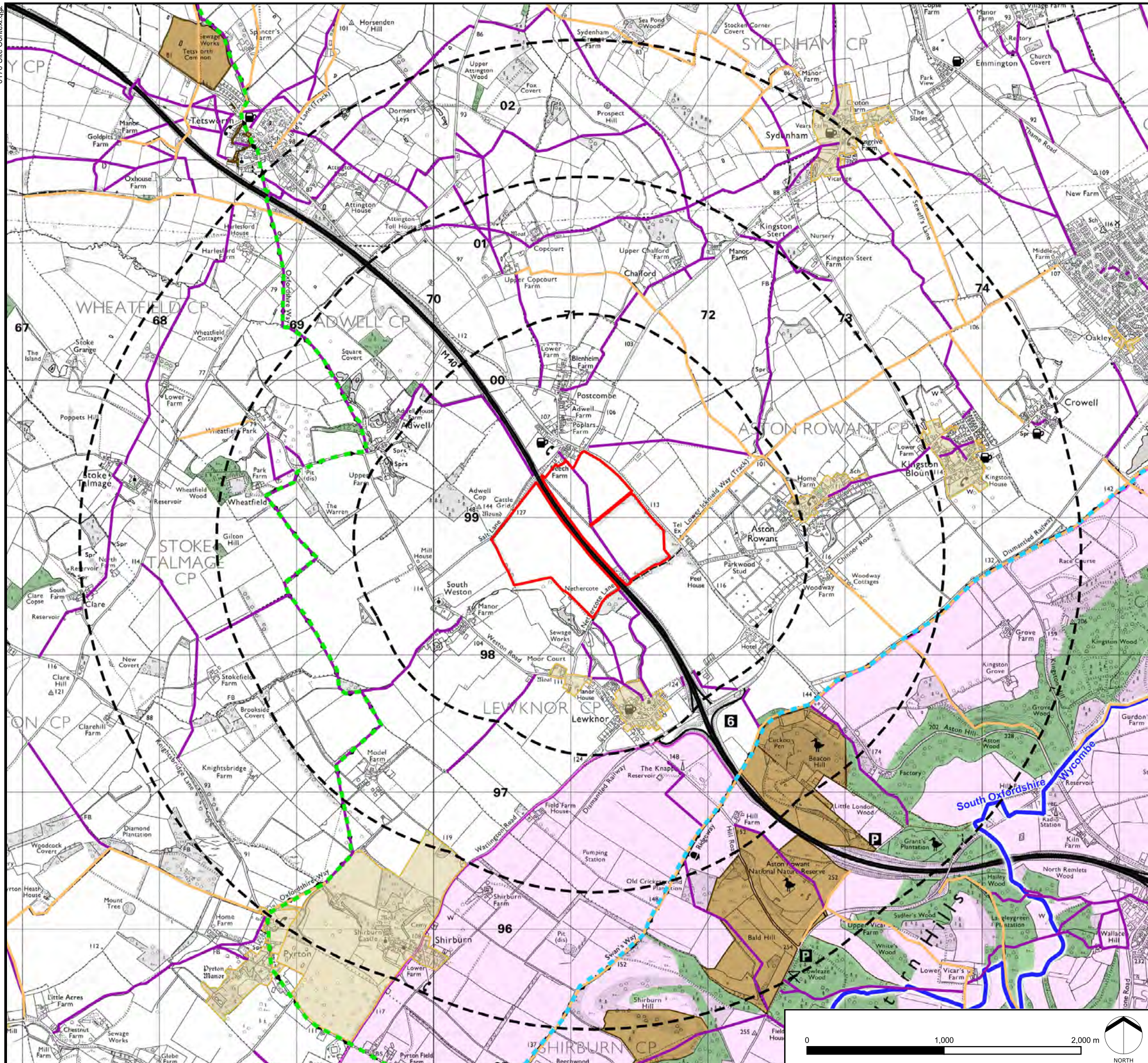
## LEWKNOR SOLAR

**FIGURE 4.1**

Site Context

**KEY**

-  Site Boundary
-  Distance Radii from Site Boundary (1, 2 and 3km)
-  Administrative Boundary
-  Chiltern Hills AONB
- Site Context**
  -  Ancient Woodland
  -  CRoW Open Access Areas
  -  Conservation Areas
- Public Rights of Way**
  -  Public Footpaths
  -  Public Bridleway
- Long Distance Routes**
  -  Swan's Way
  -  Oxfordshire Way



Projected Coordinate System: British National Grid

DATE	BY	PAPER	SCALE	QA	REV
NOV 2022	MP	A3	1:27,500	JI	-

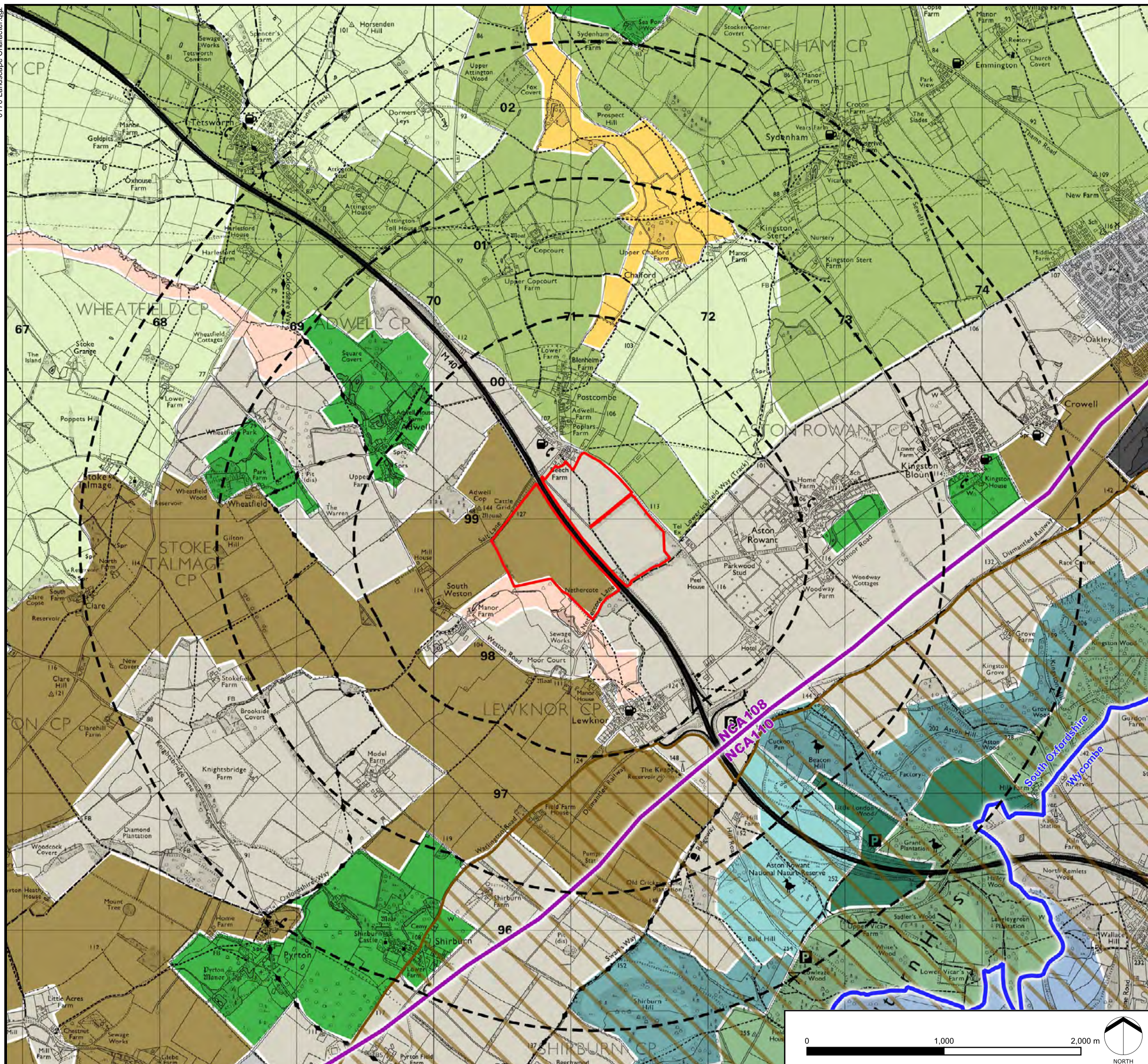


## Character

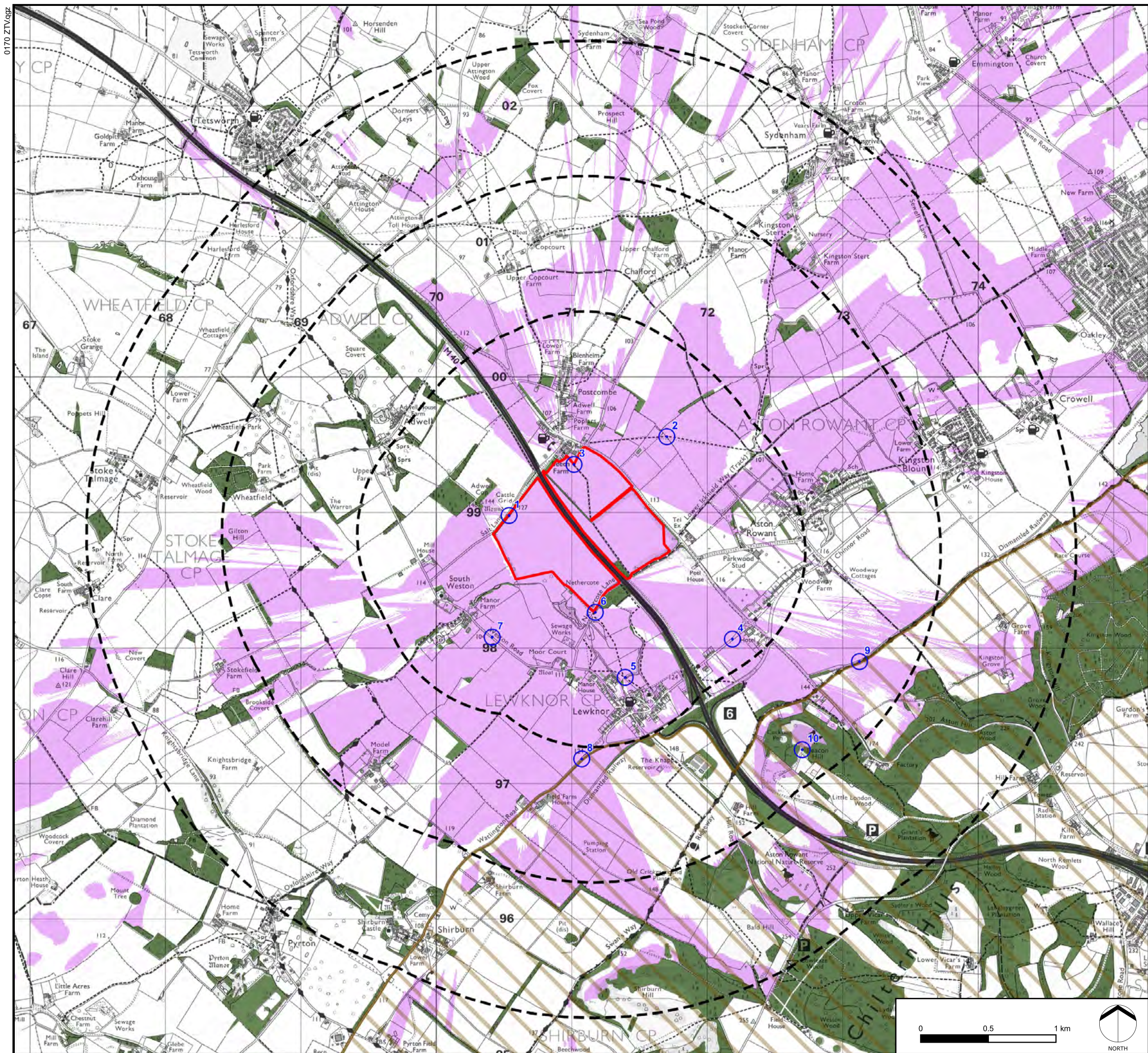
LCT 13: Chalk River Valley

LCT 16: Settled Plateau

DATE	BY	PAPER	SCALE	QA	REV
NOV 2022	MP	A3	1:27,500	JJ	-







## LEWKNOR SOLAR

**FIGURE 4.3**  
Zone of Theoretical Visibility with Screening  
Effect of Woodland and Settlement

**KEY**

- Site Boundary
- Distance Radii from site boundary (1, 2 and 3km)
- Viewpoints
- Buildings (modelled at 7.5m)
- Woodland (modelled at 15m)
- Chiltern Hills AONB
- Zone of Theoretical Visibility (3m to tops of panels)
- Solar array may be visible

**FIGURE DATA:**  
This figure has been based on the following data:

Layout file: 2022\_06\_09\_obs\_ZTV\_5m\_DSM.shp  
Terrain data: 5m\_DSM.asc  
Viewer's eye height: 2m above ground level  
Calculation grid size: 5m

**NOTES:**  
This drawing is based upon computer generated Zone of Theoretical Visibility (ZTV) studies produced using the Viewshed routine in the Visibility Analysis plugin for QGIS.

The areas shown are the maximum theoretical visibility, taking into account topography, principal woodlands and buildings.

A digital surface model (DSM) has been derived from OS Terrain DEFRA LiDAR 2020 2m DTM height data with the locations of woodland and buildings taken from the OS Open Map Local dataset. Buildings have been modelled with an assumed height of 7.5m and woodland an assumed height of 15m, representing a conservative estimate of average heights within the study area.

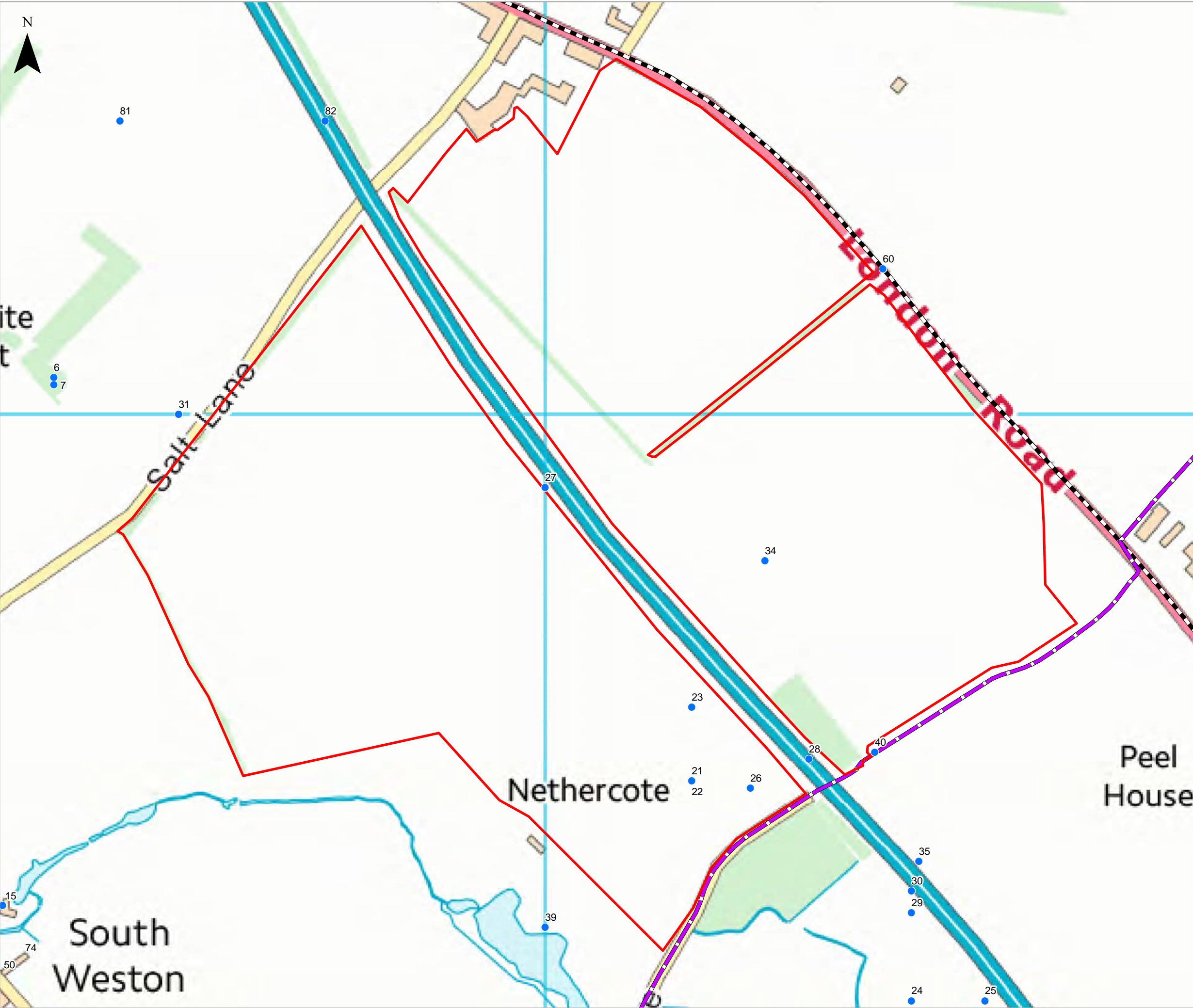
The model does not take into account some localised features such as small copses, hedgerows or individual trees and therefore still gives an exaggerated impression of the extent of visibility. The actual extent of visibility on the ground will be less than that suggested by this plan.

The ZTV includes an adjustment that allows for Earth's curvature and light refraction. It is based on a derived DSM and has a 5m<sup>2</sup> resolution.

Projected Coordinate System: British National Grid

DATE	BY	PAPER	SCALE	QA	REV
NOV 2022	MP	A3	1:27,500	JI	-





**KEY**

Site Boundary

● Non-designated heritage asset

**HER linear monument**

Ridgeway

Roman Road



Trackway

Coordinate System: British National Grid  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Service Layer Credits: ; Historic Environment Scotland and Ordnance Survey data ©

00.02750550.110.1650.220.275

Kilometres

1:5,000



Lewknor Solar Farm  
Scoping Report

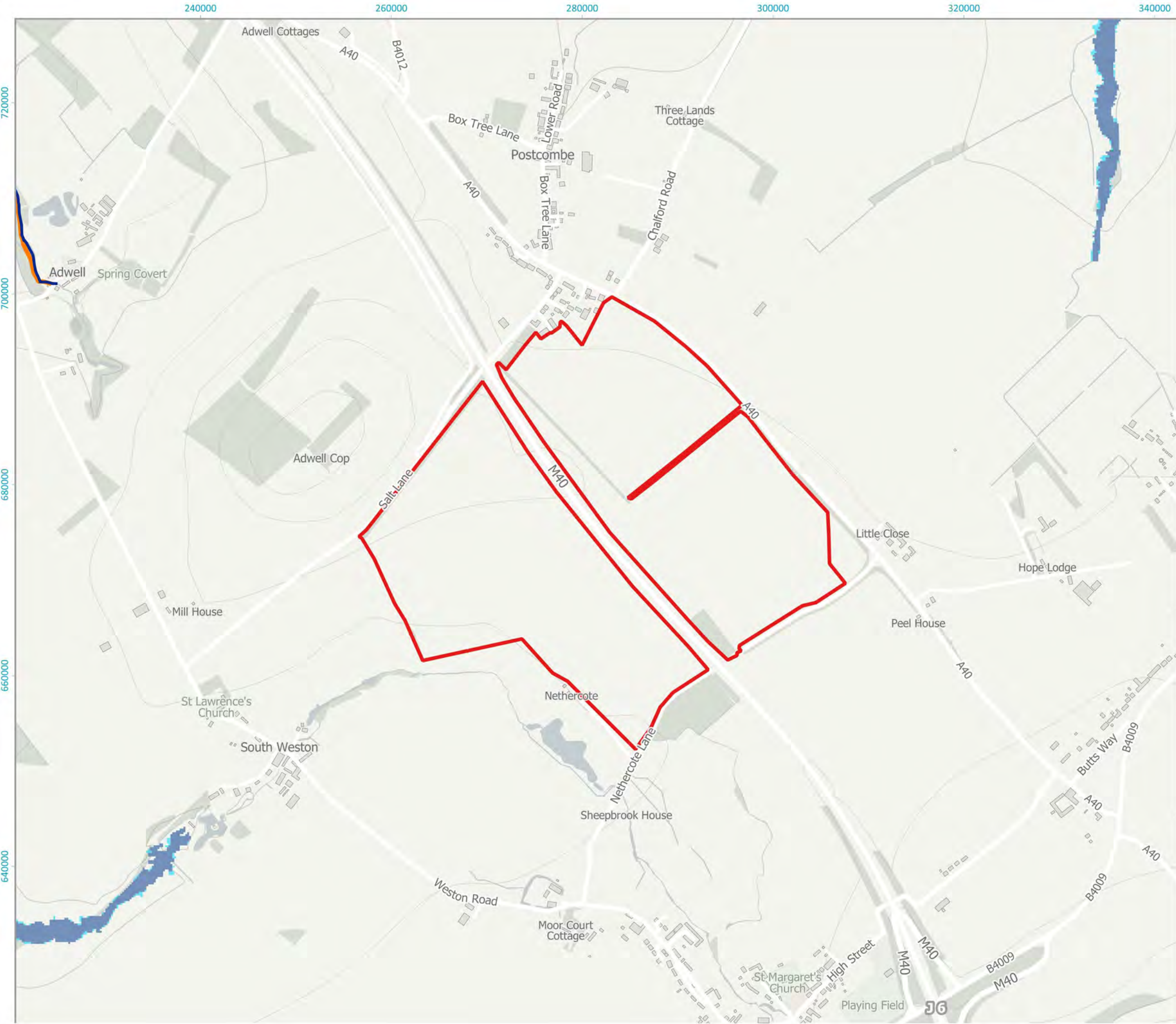
**Figure 6.1**  
**Heritage Assets and the Site**

Date: 29/11/2022	Lead: VO	Review: NH	Version: 0.2
---------------------	-------------	---------------	-----------------





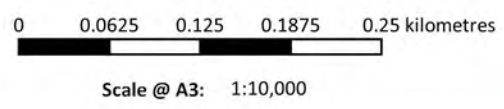




- KEY**
- Site Boundary
  - Main Rivers
  - Flood Defences
  - Areas Benefiting from Flood Defences
  - Flood Zone 3
  - Flood Zone 2



Coordinate System: British National Grid  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Service Layer Credits:  
Contains OS data © Crown Copyright and database rights 2022





Lewknor Solar Farm  
Scoping Report

**Figure 8.1**  
**EA Flood Map for Planning**

Date:	Lead:	Review:	Version:
01/12/2022	JR	JR	01



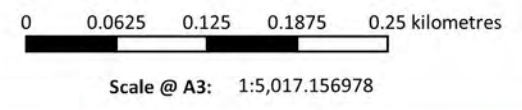


- KEY**
- Site Boundary
  - High Risk - 1 in 30 Year Extent
  - Medium Risk - 1 in 100 Year Extent
  - Low Risk - 1 in 1000 Year Extent



Coordinate System: British National Grid  
Projection: Transverse Mercator

Service Layer Credits:  
Contains OS data © Crown Copyright and database rights 2022



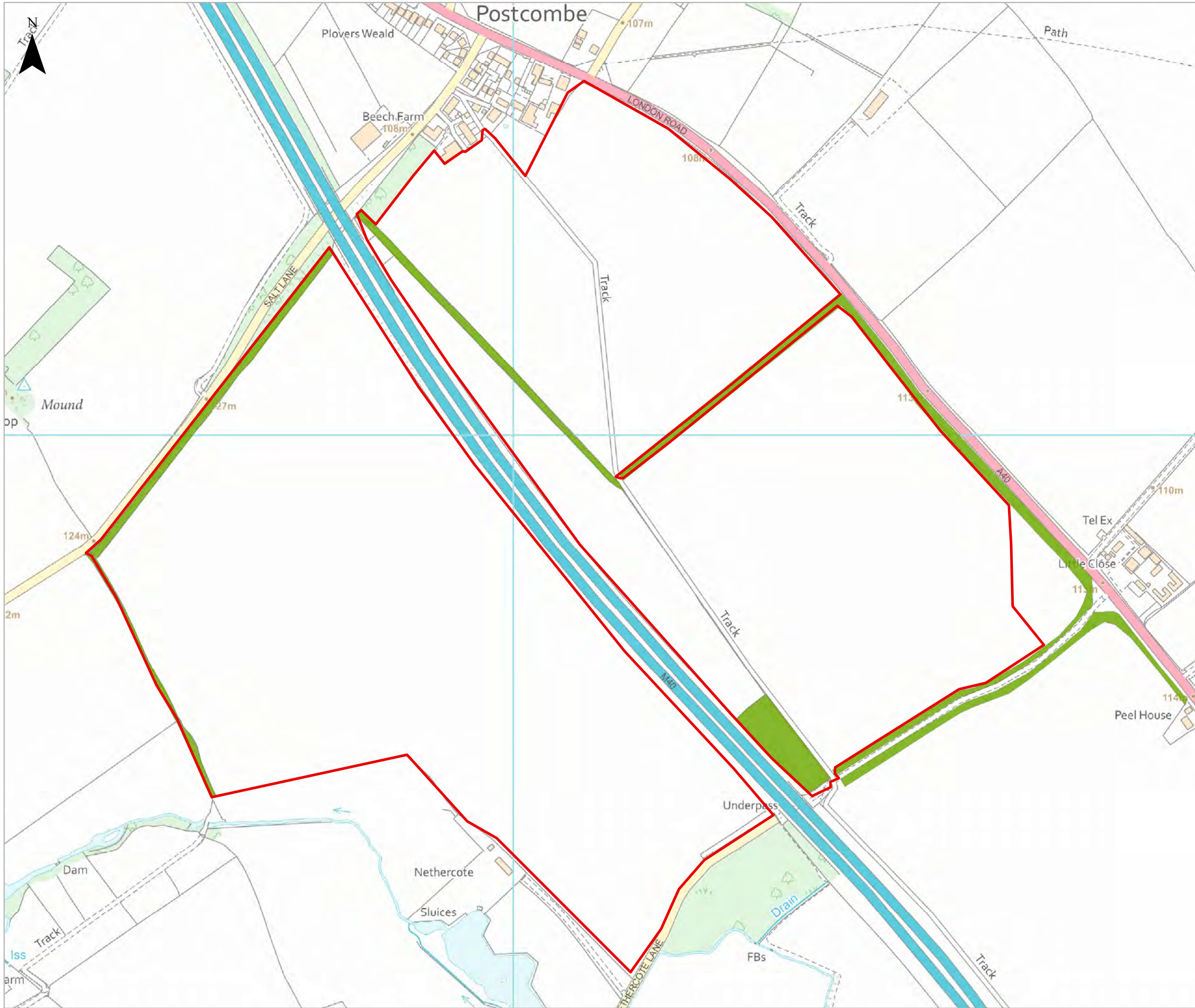


Lewknor Solar Farm  
Scoping Report

**Figure 8.2**  
**EA Risk of Flooding from**  
**Surface Water Extents**

Date: 01/12/2022	Lead: JR	Review: JR	Version: 01
---------------------	-------------	---------------	----------------

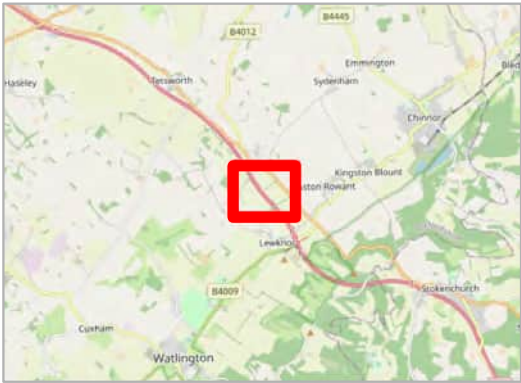




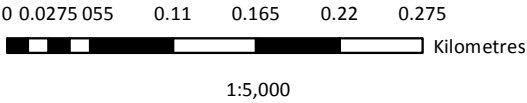
**KEY**

Site Boundary

Tree Preservation Orders



Coordinate System: British National Grid  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Service Layer Credits: © OpenStreetMap (and) contributors, CC-BY-SA;  
Historic Environment Scotland and Ordnance Survey data ©



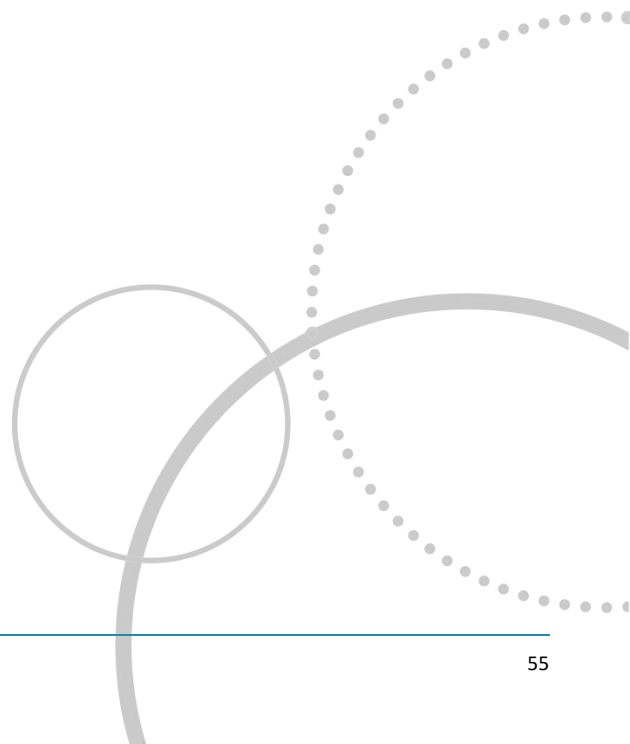
Lewknor Solar Farm  
Scoping Report

**Figure 11.1**  
**Arboriculture: Tree Preservation Orders**

Date: 29/11/2022	Lead: SC	Review: NH	Version: 1.0
---------------------	-------------	---------------	-----------------



# Appendix A



# Planning

HEAD OF SERVICE: Adrian Duffield



Listening Learning Leading

Emma Bathgate  
ITP Energised  
4th Floor  
Centrum House  
108-114 Dundas Street  
Edinburgh  
EH3 5DQ  
[by email]

CONTACT OFFICER: William Sparling

registration@southoxon.gov.uk

Tel : 01235 422600

Textphone: 18001 01235 422600

135 Eastern Avenue, Milton Park  
ABINGDON OX14 4SB

REF: P22/S2431/SCR

25 July 2022

Dear Ms Bathgate,

## **Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2017**

### **Request for a Screening Opinion Regulation 5(5)**

#### **Proposal: Request for an EIA Screening Opinion in relation to proposed solar array**

#### **Location: Land to south and west of Postcombe, Oxfordshire**

I refer to your correspondence dated 30 June 2022 requesting an EIA screening opinion in respect of the above development. The proposal constitutes Schedule 2 (category 3(a) - industrial installations for the production of electricity) and exceeds the site area threshold criteria of 0.5ha (site is 112.8ha) but is not located within a sensitive area (as defined by Regulation 2 of the EIA Regulations).

Having regard to the characteristics of the development, I can confirm that, based on the information submitted, the Local Planning Authority is of the opinion that the development amounts to EIA development. **On this basis, an Environmental Statement is required to underpin any planning application for a similar proposal.**

The Local Planning Authority is required under Reg. 5(5) of the EIA Regulations 2017 to explain how it has reached this conclusion. The development proposals have been assessed in relation to the selection criteria for screening Schedule 2 development, as set out in Schedule 3 of the EIA Regulations 2017. The attached report sets out a more detailed reason for the decision and refers to known features of the proposed development, and further investigation or assessment that may be necessary to mitigate significant environmental effects.

This is the adopted screening opinion of the Local Planning Authority in respect of the proposed development identified above.

[www.southoxon.gov.uk](http://www.southoxon.gov.uk)



The Local Planning Authority has taken into account the size and nature of the proposed development, the location of the potential development site and the likely impact of the proposal on the character and appearance of the area, including:

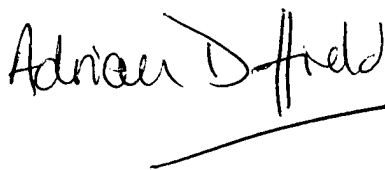
- the potential increase in traffic,
- the potential effects on biodiversity and protected species,
- landscape character and visual impact,
- cultural and heritage assets,
- trees and landscape features,
- hydrology (including flood risk),
- land contamination and waste,
- noise and air quality,
- the potential socio-economic implications of the development, and
- the cumulative impacts on the local area, in combination with nearby developments.

**Please be advised this is the adopted screening opinion of the Local Planning Authority in respect of the proposed development identified above.**

Please note if the proposal changes in nature or scale from that stated above, this could trigger the need to reconsider whether the impacts result in the development being EIA development.

I can confirm that in accordance with the regulations, a copy of this decision (together with a copy of your submission) has been placed on the appropriate register.

Yours sincerely,



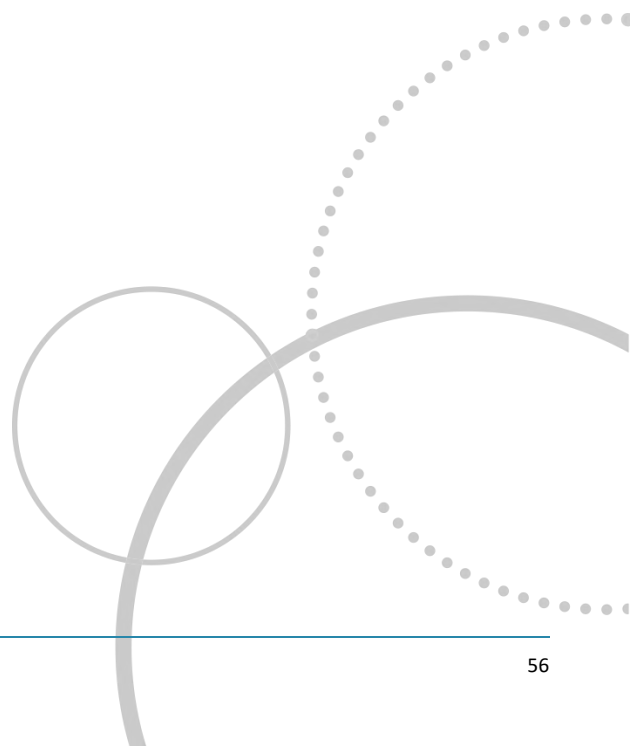
Adrian Duffield  
Head of Planning

Enc: Appendix 1 - EIA analysis report





## Appendix B



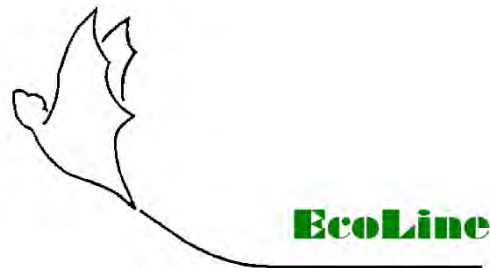
# LEWKNOR SOLAR FARM, CUMNOR, OXFORDSHIRE

---

## INSTALLATION OF SOLAR ARRAY

### PRELIMINARY ECOLOGICAL APPRAISAL REPORT (DETAILED PHASE 1 HABITAT SURVEY, UKHAB ASSESSMENT AND PRELIMINARY BAT COMMUTING, FORAGING AND TREE ROOSTING APPRAISAL)

VERSION 2



25 Ainsbury Road  
Beechwood Gardens  
Coventry  
CV5 6BA

Tel: 07736 438327  
Email: [ian@ecolineenvironmental.com](mailto:ian@ecolineenvironmental.com)

November 2022

---

# CONTENTS

CONTENTS .....	2
1. INTRODUCTION .....	4
Location .....	4
Brief site description .....	4
Scope of this report .....	4
Legislation .....	5
Badgers .....	5
Bats .....	5
Breeding birds .....	5
Dormice .....	6
Great crested newt .....	6
Common reptiles .....	7
Notable species .....	7
2. METHODOLOGY .....	8
Table 2.1 extract from Bat Surveys - Good Practice Guidelines .....	8
3. SURVEY RESULTS .....	10
Data search .....	10
Phase 1 habitat survey .....	10
Semi-natural woodland - (UKHAB w1f) .....	11
Plantation broad-leaf woodland - (UKHAB w1h6) .....	11
Plantation mixed woodland - (UKHAB w1h6) .....	11
Plantation coniferous woodland - (UKHAB w2c) .....	11
Continuous scrub - (UKHAB h3f) .....	11
Semi-improved grassland - (UKHAB g3c6 and g4) .....	11
Tall ruderal vegetation - (UKHAB gc3 and g3) .....	12
Arable land - (UKHAB c1c7) .....	12
Non-native shrub .....	12
Continuous hedgerow .....	12
Preliminary bat commuting and foraging assessment .....	12
Preliminary bat roost assessment .....	12
Great crested newt assessment .....	13
Dormouse assessment .....	13
Badger assessment .....	14
Reptile assessment .....	14
Bird assessment .....	14
Other species assessment .....	14
4. CONCLUSIONS .....	15
Data search .....	15
Habitat appraisal .....	15
Great crested newt appraisal .....	15
Bat foraging, commuting and roosting appraisals .....	15
Badger appraisal .....	16
Dormice appraisal .....	16
Reptile appraisal .....	16
Brown hare appraisal .....	16
Bird appraisal .....	16
5. RECOMMENDATIONS .....	17

Further surveys.....	17
Bats .....	17
Badger.....	17
Nesting Birds.....	17
Dormice .....	17
Brown hare .....	18
Hedgehog .....	18
Preliminary recommendations for mitigation .....	18
Badger.....	18
Bats .....	18
Nesting birds.....	18
Brown hare .....	18
European hedgehogs .....	18
Preliminary recommendations for compensation.....	19
Habitat .....	19
Hedgehog .....	19
Bats .....	19
Ground nesting birds .....	19
6. APPENDICIES .....	20
6.1 Phase 1 habitat map .....	21
6.2 Site descriptions map .....	22
6.3 Site descriptions.....	23
6.4 Species list.....	27
6.5 Photographic record of the site .....	28
5. REFERENCES .....	35

# 1. INTRODUCTION

## Location

1.1 The site represents a collection of arable fields either side of the M40 motorway immediately north of Lewknor in Oxfordshire (central site grid reference: SU710889). Access to the area from Oxford is to pick up the A40 heading east towards the M40 south. Join the motorway and exit at junction 6, turning left at the T-junction onto the B4009. Turn left again onto London Road (the A40) and continue along this road for just over 2km turning left into Postcombe where a footpath into the site occurs.

## Brief site description

1.2 The site comprises a series of large arable fields that lie either side of the M40, north of junction 6. Dense hedgerows, small copses and shelterbelts form the boundary of the site, apart from sections adjacent to human habitation. A public right of way passes through the area to the north-east of the motorway and might suggest that the area has been denuded of hedgerows. However, whilst hedgerows might have been removed along the public right of way, historic maps from the late 1800s show that the fields have not been subject to significant change (apart from the construction of the M40 - completed in 1974) for about 150 years.

1.3 The arable crop growing within these fields at the time of the survey was wheat with a grassland margin, which is quite wide in places and encircles much of the arable land. The shelterbelts date back to the 1800s and it is possible that these represent remnants of an ancient woodland that once occupied the site. A copse, planted around the turn of the last century, occurs in the eastern edge of the site and was partially destroyed as part of the motorway construction and a more recent extension to the shelterbelt immediately south of Postcombe (which **now appears to be an extension to the farm's garden**) was probably planted in the 1970s. A small cluster of Norway spruce (possibly part of a Christmas tree commercial venture) have been planted between the edge of the motorway and the shelterbelt to the south-west of Postcombe.

1.4 The surrounding landscape is mainly arable but old pasture occurs to the south of the site and around areas of human habitation such as Lewknor, Aston Rowant, Wheatfield and the land around Nethercote House. A large fish pond dating from at least the 1800s but is probably considerably older, was constructed through the creation of an upstream dam which formed an area of open water as well as a ribbon of wetland habitat along the path of the minor watercourse occurs south of the site at Nethercote. The pool appears to have been enlarged during the mid to late 1900s through the excavation of the wetland area.

1.5 Extensive parkland occurs around Aston Rowant and Wheatfield and trees lost within these areas have not been significant over the last 20 years. Some small ribbon woodlands occur within the local area along with some more recent block plantations of a modest size. However, there is an expanse of woodland and grassland mosaic habitat within the nearby Chilterns that occur on the far side of Lewknor.

## Scope of this report

1.6 It is proposed that the area be developed as a solar array and, whilst it has yet to be determined, the appropriate construction and access routes to the site, having an understanding of the ecology within the area is essential. The production of a

very detailed Preliminary Ecological Appraisal (PEA) was therefore required so that consideration of the potential impacts on the habitats and species present within and around the site can be fully assessed.

1.7 The PEA is based upon a detailed Phase 1 habitat and UKHAB survey of the area including a 100m buffer where access was permitted. The survey included an assessment of mature trees with potential for bat roosting and a bat commuting and foraging appraisal was carried out, the nearby pool to the south of the site was assessed remotely. Other notable and protected species were considered as part of the appraisal.

## Legislation

### *Badgers*

1.8 Badgers are protected under the *Badger Protection Act 1992*. This piece of legislation not only protects badgers from persecution it also protects the places they use for shelter (setts) from disturbance and damage and makes it an offence to obstruct badgers from sources of food and water.

### *Bats*

1.9 In England, Scotland and Wales all bat species are fully protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (WCA) (as amended), through inclusion in Schedule 5. In England and Wales, this Act has been amended by the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 (CROW), which adds an extra offence, makes species offences arrestable and increases penalties.

1.10 The following account represents a simplified summary of the legislation. Taken together, the Act, Order and Regulations make it illegal to:

- intentionally or deliberately kill, injure or capture (or take) bats;
- deliberately disturb bats (whether in a roost or not);
- recklessly disturb roosting bats or obstruct access to their roosts;
- damage or destroy bat roosts;
- possess or transport a bat or any part of a bat;
- sell (or offer for sale) or exchange bats, or parts of bats.

1.11 **The legislation states that ‘any structure or place which any wild animal uses for shelter or protection’ (WCA) or ‘breeding site or resting place’ (Habitats Regulations).** Bats tend to re-use the same roost after periods of vacancy, and therefore the legal opinion is that the roost is protected whether or not the bats are present at the time.

1.12 All species of bat are protected under section 9(4) of the *Wildlife and Countryside Act, 1981 (as amended)* and all survey work likely to result in disturbance to bats or a place used for shelter needs to be conducted under licence from Natural England. Moreover, all bat species are protected with respect to development under international legislation as enacted in the *Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017*. This means that any development that might impact upon a bat roost requires special licensing before any development can take place.

### *Breeding birds*

1.13 All birds, their nests and eggs are protected under the *Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981* from intentional harm and killing, regardless of how common the species is. In addition, some birds are afforded much higher protection,

especially with respect to disturbance of breeding sites, and in some cases, this protects their nesting site throughout the year. Birds listed on *Schedule 1* of the Act, such as kingfisher, barn owl and many of the raptor species are provided with this additional protection.

#### *Dormice*

1.14 Dormice are fully protected under the *Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981* (WCA) (as amended), through inclusion in Schedule 5. In England and Wales, this Act has been amended by the *Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000* (CRoW), which adds an extra offence, makes species offences arrestable, increases the time limits for some prosecutions and increases penalties.

1.15 The following account represents a simplified summary of the legislation. Taken together, the Act, Order and Regulations make it illegal to:

- intentionally or deliberately kill, injure or capture (or take) animals;
- deliberately disturb animals;
- recklessly disturb animals or obstruct access to places of shelter;
- damage or destroy places of shelter;
- possess or transport animals or any part of animals;
- sell (or offer for sale) or exchange animals, or parts of animals.

1.16 Dormice are protected under section 9(4) of the *Wildlife and Countryside Act, 1981 (as amended)* and all survey work likely to result in disturbance to this species or a place used for shelter needs to be conducted under licence from Natural England. Moreover, this species is protected with respect to development under international legislation as enacted in the *Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017*. This means that any development that might impact upon dormice requires special licensing before any development can take place.

#### *Great crested newt*

1.17 Great crested newts are fully protected under the *Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981* (WCA) (as amended), through inclusion in Schedule 5. In England and Wales, this Act has been amended by the *Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000* (CRoW), which adds an extra offence, makes species offences arrestable, increases the time limits for some prosecutions and increases penalties.

1.18 The following account represents a simplified summary of the legislation. Taken together, the Act, Order and Regulations make it illegal to:

- intentionally or deliberately kill, injure or capture (or take) animals;
- deliberately disturb animals;
- recklessly disturb animals or obstruct access to places of shelter;
- damage or destroy places of shelter;
- possess or transport animals or any part of animals;
- sell (or offer for sale) or exchange animals, or parts of animals.

1.19 Great crested newts are protected under section 9(4) of the *Wildlife and Countryside Act, 1981 (as amended)* and all survey work likely to result in disturbance to this species or a place used for shelter needs to be conducted under licence from Natural England. Moreover, this species is protected with respect to development under international legislation as enacted in the *Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017*. This means that any development that might impact upon great crested newts requires special licensing before any development can take place.

#### *Common reptiles*

1.20 All common reptile species, such as slowworm, common lizard, adder and grass snake, are protected under Schedule 5 of the *Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981* and amendments. This act protects the species against intentional killing and injury. It is also protected under Appendix III of the *Berne Convention* (Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats).

1.21 **English Nature (2004) state that** “where it is predictable that reptiles are likely to be killed or injured by activities such as site clearance, this could legally **constitute intentional killing or injuring**” and as such is in breach of the law.

#### *Notable species*

1.22 Many species within the British Isles are considered to be rare or even vulnerable to changing habitats, modifications to land management and even the effects of global warming. Most notable species, whether plant or animal, are not protected by specific pieces of legislation but are considered to be of biodiversity value in legislation such as the *Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006*.

1.23 Species such as brown hare and European hedgehog have experienced severe declines within lowland England.



## 2. METHODOLOGY

2.1 A data search, via the Thames Valley Environmental Records Centre was made of the site and this information was supported by an inspection of historic maps and aerial photographs of the area as well as an investigation of data held on the government site 'Magic Maps'.

2.2 A daytime walkover survey was conducted on the 7<sup>th</sup> June 2022 and comprised the Phase 1 habitat survey where specific habitat areas were mapped within the redline boundary.

2.3 An assessment of the potential for the site and site margins to support bats and provide opportunities for commuting and foraging was undertaken based upon the potential suitability of proposed development sites for bats criteria that is described in the Bat Conservation Trust, (2016) *Bat Surveys - Good Practice Guidelines*, Bat Conservation Trust - see below:

Table 4.1 Guidelines for assessing the potential suitability of proposed development sites for bats, based on the presence of habitat features within the landscape, to be applied using professional judgement.		
Suitability	Description Roosting habitats	Commuting and foraging habitats
Negligible	Negligible habitat features on site likely to be used by roosting bats.	Negligible habitat features on site likely to be used by commuting or foraging bats.
Low	A structure with one or more potential roost sites that could be used by individual bats opportunistically. However, these potential roost sites do not provide enough space, shelter, protection, appropriate conditions <sup>a</sup> and/or suitable surrounding habitat to be used on a regular basis or by larger numbers of bats (i.e. unlikely to be suitable for maternity or hibernation <sup>b</sup> ).  A tree of sufficient size and age to contain PRFs but with none seen from the ground or features seen with only very limited roosting potential. <sup>c</sup>	Habitat that could be used by small numbers of commuting bats such as a gappy hedgerow or unvegetated stream, but isolated, i.e. not very well connected to the surrounding landscape by other habitat.  Suitable, but isolated habitat that could be used by small numbers of foraging bats such as a lone tree (not in a parkland situation) or a patch of scrub.
Moderate	A structure or tree with one or more potential roost sites that could be used by bats due to their size, shelter, protection, conditions <sup>a</sup> and surrounding habitat but unlikely to support a roost of high conservation status (with respect to roost type only – the assessments in this table are made irrespective of species conservation status, which is established after presence is confirmed).	Continuous habitat connected to the wider landscape that could be used by bats for commuting such as lines of trees and scrub or linked back gardens.  Habitat that is connected to the wider landscape that could be used by bats for foraging such as trees, scrub, grassland or water.
High	A structure or tree with one or more potential roost sites that are obviously suitable for use by larger numbers of bats on a more regular basis and potentially for longer periods of time due to their size, shelter, protection, conditions <sup>a</sup> and surrounding habitat.	Continuous, high-quality habitat that is well connected to the wider landscape that is likely to be used regularly by commuting bats such as river valleys, streams, hedgerows, lines of trees and woodland edge.  High-quality habitat that is well connected to the wider landscape that is likely to be used regularly by foraging bats such as broadleaved woodland, tree-lined watercourses and grazed parkland.  Site is close to and connected to known roosts.

<sup>a</sup> For example, in terms of temperature, humidity, height above ground level, light levels or levels of disturbance.

<sup>b</sup> Evidence from the Netherlands shows mass swarming events of common pipistrelle bats in the autumn followed by mass hibernation in a diverse range of building types in urban environments (Korsten *et al.*, 2015). This phenomenon requires some research in the UK but ecologists should be aware of the potential for larger numbers of this species to be present during the autumn and winter in large buildings in highly urbanised environments.

<sup>c</sup> This system of categorisation aligns with BS 8596:2015 Surveying for bats in trees and woodland (BSI, 2015).

Table 2.1 extract from *Bat Surveys - Good Practice Guidelines*

2.4 Tree standards were identified within and around the edge of the site, which included those within hedgerows and woodland margins that had the potential in supporting roosting bats.

2.5 A full botanical list was prepared for the site and specific habitats were identified as part of the survey and these were described in some detail, which included the plant species composition of each individual area.

2.6 Ian Tanner of EcoLine hold personal bat licence class level 3 - 2015-14883-CLS-CLS and 4 - 2020-47856-CLS-CLS, and holds a personal class licence level 2 for great crested newts - 2016-22265-CLS-CLS) and undertook all the survey work.

2.7 A photographic record was made of the site some of which are included within the report and linked to the habitat descriptions given.

2.8 The site was mapped and the information gathered transferred on to a GIS.

### 3. SURVEY RESULTS

#### Data search

3.1 The data search of protected and notable species was extremely limited and whilst Botanical Society for Britain and Ireland (BSBI), Butterfly Conservation and the River Thame Trust (RTCT) had been active during the period 2017 to 2020 mainly recording plants, butterflies and birds respectively, only 38 records exist outside those **species'** groups (and 16 of those are for bats).

3.2 The only local bat records are for common pipistrelle and brown long-eared bats. These were recorded from Aston Rowant, Lewknor, Copcourt and Chalford. A single record for badgers exists from the Beacon Hill area, water vole have been recorded from a stream near Aston Rowant in 2018 and European hedgehogs were recorded from Lewknor and South Weston in 2020 (within 1km from the north of the site). No amphibian and reptiles have been recorded within 2km of the site and brown hare have also never been recorded from the area.

3.3 European Protected Species (EPS) mitigation licence have been issued within the local area but only one is within 2km of the site boundary. A bat licence was issued for brown long-eared and common pipistrelle bats in 2014 from a location 1.9km from the west of the site. In 2016 a licence was issued for common and soprano pipistrelle and brown long-eared bats from a location 3.2km to the south-west the edge of the site. A great crested newt licence was issued in 2014 from 4km east of the site.

3.4 The Aston Rowant National Nature Reserve (SSSI) lies 1.4km from the edge of the site in a south-easterly direction and Aston Rowant Wood SSSI lies 2.3km from the edge of the site within the same area. Knightsbridge Lane (SSSI) lies 2.8km from the site to the south-west. Elements of the woodland that partially surround the site have been identified as being of priority habitats within the context of the *Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act (2006)* Section 41 habitats of principal importance.

#### Phase 1 habitat survey

3.5 The area of the northern area is about 44ha and the southern area is approximately 38.5ha giving an estimated total of 82.5ha for the entire area (not including the motorway). The main land use is arable and this was exclusively planted with wheat at the time of the survey.

3.6 A total of 124 individual plant species were recorded as part of the survey, which reflect the diversity of habitat present within the site although much of this is of relatively poor quality. A large proportion of the plant species encountered reflect both the levels of disturbance as part of arable production and neglect in terms of the field margin management. A full species list is provided in appendix 6.4.

3.7 Within the area of the site and around the site margins are linear woodlands that are at least 150 years old. It is not fully understood the origins of these woodland strips, whether they were planted as shelterbelts or the remnants of a woodland cleared felled. Apart from some specific locations where a woodland ground flora occurs it is thought to be largely broad-leaf plantation. Small blocks of woodland also occur within and around the site and the woodlands within the site are clearly plantation.

3.8 The field margins are in places extremely wide and typically grassland, whilst the margins adjacent to urban areas and along the motorway are generally dominated by tall ruderal vegetation. Here the relative abundance of nectar plants attracts a wide array of invertebrates.

3.9 The findings of the survey are provided as a GIS generated habitat map and corresponding habitat descriptions and species compositions. Given the nature of **work and for expedience's sake no attempt has been made to offer much in the way of relative densities of the species recorded.** A copy of the map is provided in appendix 6.1 below with detailed habitat descriptions of the area provided in appendix 6.3.

3.10 The habitats recorded within the site included semi-natural woodland, plantation broad-leaf, coniferous woodland and mixed woodland, continuous scrub, semi-improved grassland, tall ruderal vegetation, arable land, continuous hedgerow and non-native shrubs.

*Semi-natural woodland - (UKHAB w1f)*

3.10.1 Woodlands within the area that represent linear areas of mature trees that appear largely unchanged from the late 1800s but might possibly be retained features from a more extensive area of woodland, which has been cleared for agriculture. This woodland habitat includes the presence of mature trees along with some ancient woodland indicator species. The canopy is quite variable contains ash, wild cherry, blackthorn, dog rose, wild privet, black bryony, elder, spindle, beech, hawthorn, pedunculate oak, sycamore, field maple and guelder rose with more recent planting of Norway maple and wayfaring tree. Ancient woodland indicators recorded as mainly scattered include **spurge laurel, lords and ladies, dog's mercury, wood anemone and sweet woodruff.**

*Plantation broad-leaf woodland - (UKHAB w1h6)*

3.10.2 Plantation woodland occurs as more recent linear stretches as well as older planting dating from before the late 1800s. These woodlands contain a mixture of native and non-native trees and lack ancient woodland indicators and includes the small block of woodland located in the north-eastern section of the M1.

*Plantation mixed woodland - (UKHAB w1h6)*

3.10.3 Within the north-west corner of the site woodland has been planted along the edge of the road. This appears to be a planted area of a former garden that was bounded by a hedge honeysuckle and includes garden plants such as hellebore. Tree species include Norway maple, beech, pine, horse chestnut and weeping ash

*Plantation coniferous woodland - (UKHAB w2c)*

3.10.4 **Represents a small area of 'Christmas tree' planting of Norway spruce.**

*Continuous scrub - (UKHAB h3f)*

3.10.5 Scrub establishment is largely restricted to the margins of the motorway and only occurs where scrub species have encroached into the area from the adjacent land.

*Semi-improved grassland - (UKHAB g3c)*

3.10.6 Permanent grassland fringe around former arable fields that in part contains abundant perennial rye-grass, false oat-grass, meadow-grass, cut-

**leaved crane's bill, creeping buttercup, ox-eye daisy, hogweed, goat's beard, yarrow, field bindweed, rough mallow and bee orchid.**

*Tall ruderal vegetation - (UKHAB gc3 and g3)*

3.10.7 The area dominated by stinging nettle with cleavers, false oat-grass, rough chervil, hogweed and encroaching bramble.

*Arable land - (UKHAB c1c7)*

3.10.8 Area of wheat with some margins of arable weeds.

*Non-native shrub*

3.10.9 Small areas of non-native hedgerow planting of snowberry, hedge honeysuckle, buddleja, laurel, cypress and other garden shrubs occurs close to the housing estate in the north-west of the site.

*Continuous hedgerow*

3.10.10 Lengths of continuous hedgerow occurs along with the areas of linear woodland. The hedgerows occur along the edge of London Road as well as truncated section within the central part of the site north of the motorway. However, the margins of the motorway are defined by a post and rail fence and even where encroaching scrub has been cut back, these areas cannot be described as hedgerow. Species include mainly blackthorn and hawthorn with bramble, dog rose and mature sycamore.

#### Preliminary bat commuting and foraging assessment

3.11 The woodland habitats present across the site provides foraging and commuting opportunities for several widespread bat species, including common pipistrelle and brown long-eared bats as well as the possibility of some *Myotis* species. It is presumed that bat activity levels are likely to be higher along the eastern and western boundary of the site within the area of Nethercote Lane and Salt Lane.

3.12 The quality of habitats within the eastern and western boundaries of the site, despite the woodland habitat being largely linear, offers particularly opportunities for foraging bats. Within the area along Salt Lane and the section of Nethercote Lane north-east of the motorway there is Moderate suitability for foraging and commuting bats. The section of Nethercote Lane to the south-east of the motorway includes blocks of mature broad-leaf woodland as well as a minor watercourse network with a Moderate/High suitability for foraging and commuting bats.

3.13 Much of the habitat within the site offers rather less potential for foraging and commuting bats. Linear woodland and robust hedgerows occur within and around this area but is otherwise dominated by arable land. Consequently, there is Low suitability for foraging and commuting bats. However, along the south-western edge of the site a watercourse that flows down to Manor Farm occurs and the relatively young ash plantation provides a strong habitat link between the watercourse and Salt Lane. Consequently, there is Low/Moderate suitability for foraging and commuting bats within this area.

#### Preliminary bat roost assessment

3.14 The presence of bats within an area is largely dependent upon the presence of a network of bat roosting locations. Such roosting area are generally located within structures as well as trees the absence of suitable roosting features influences the amount of bat activity present within an area as much as a lack of habitat.

3.15 In this instance, there are no structures present within the site, but structures considered to offer potential suitability do occur around the margins of the site. Even relatively modern buildings, such as those that occur within Postcombe offer good potential for species such as common pipistrelle and brown long-eared bats and the cluster of buildings around South Weston offer older structures that could provide roosting habitat for a wide array of bat species. Nethercote House occurs close to the old **fishing pond and therefore species such as Daubenton's bat are likely to be present, foraging from the surface of the pool.**

3.16 As for tree roosting sites, the site contains a multitude of trees but few tree standards are present within the area and none of these were identified as having potential for roosting bats. Indeed, of the trees encountered throughout the survey, including those within woodland immediately adjacent to the site, only one had potential as a bat roost. This specimen was a dead tree (possibly a horse chestnut) that included rotted fallen limbs and was located adjacent to a minor watercourse.

#### Great crested newt assessment

3.17 No records for great crested newts occur within 2km of the site and the nearest record for this species occurs 3.3km to the east and 3.3km in the north-west of the site.

3.18 **Open waterbodies do occur within 500m of the site but these are all 'in-line'** features as part of a watercourse and therefore not suitable for great crested newts. Other ponds with potential for great crested newts occur at Adwell, South Weston, Lewknor, Aston Rowant and Postcombe but are all too far away to be considered a likely source of great crested newts. A couple of ponds are just within 500m of the site but these have restricted movement towards the site due to barriers. These barriers are either in the form of a watercourse or a major road such as the A40.

#### Dormouse assessment

3.19 No records for dormice occurs within the area and no connectivity occurs between areas of mature woodland within the nearby Chilterns, known to support strong dormice populations, and the site. However, woodland habitat within the site includes habitat that has provided a contiguous high forest habitat (albeit only a relatively small area of habitat) since before the mid-1800s and may include elements of ancient woodland.

3.20 Relatively little is understood regarding the food requirements of this species where high fat and high protein foods such as hazel and sweet chestnut are not readily available. It is known that dormice eat ash keys and blackberries and do not consume acorns, but little is known about other common woodland species such as field maple, hawthorn, spindle, blackthorn and rose hips.

3.21 The Peoples Trust for Endangered Species (PTES) has recently launched a survey technique to assess hedgerows for possible dormice occupation. Typically, this is in areas where dormice are already known but provides a basis from which existing hedgerow and woodland habitats can be assessed. The survey relies on dormice footprints (these are very distinctive) to gauge presence rather than more invasive techniques that require licensing.

#### Badger assessment

3.22 The only record for badgers was from the base of the Chilterns, approximately 1.5km to the south-east of the site.

3.23 Despite this dearth of records, evidence of badger presence was recorded in various locations either side of the motorway. The evidence was typically in the form of badger paths, dung-pits, which sometimes formed latrines, and areas of scarification containing snuffle holes. No setts or any major levels of badger activity was recorded within the site.

#### Reptile assessment

3.24 No records for reptiles exist within the area, although common lizard and slowworm have been recorded in the Chiltern area.

3.25 There is some potential for reptiles to occur along the route of the M40 but in general the manner by which the site is managed is unlikely to support reptiles.

#### Bird assessment

3.26 No specific bird assessment has been performed as part of the survey as it is presumed that an abundance of bird species occur in association with the woodland habitats within the area. It should however be noted that skylark were recorded across the arable area. It was presumed that nesting activity was taking place at several locations on the edge of the tramlines across the area but no attempt was made to locate nests.

#### Other species assessment

3.27 European hedgehogs have been recorded from the Lewknor area in recent times although no evidence of European hedgehog was encountered within the site. However, it is unlikely that this species would be present within the site but might occur in association with the woodland margins of the area.

3.28 Roe deer were encountered within the area as well as brown hare and droppings of the same were discovered in various locations throughout the area.

## 4. CONCLUSIONS

### Data search

4.1 No records provided an immediate concern regarding the site presence of protected species within the site. No great crested newt records obtained from the local record centre occurred within 2km of the site. The nearest great crested newt licence was issued 4km away. Only common pipistrelle and brown long-eared bat species have been recorded within 2km of the site and all records are at least 1km away.

4.2 One badger record from the Chilterns has been recorded and two European hedgehogs have been sighted at a distance from the site. No dormice records occur, although it is known that dormice occur within woodlands within the Chilterns. Only two species of bat were identified within 2km of the site and no records occur within the site.

4.3 Three SSSIs occur within the area but the nearest is 1.4km from the site - although this is a National Nature Reserve. It is unlikely that the proposal will have any impact upon these areas. Solar array developments do not require consultation with Natural England as these developments are not listed within this SSSI Impact Risk Zone.

### Habitat appraisal

4.4 The arable habitat directly impacted by the proposed development within the main site has limited ecological value. However, the margins of the site do contain areas of moderate ecological value.

4.5 The woodlands have structural value and some of the ground flora is reasonably diverse including species such as spindle, spurge laurel, wood anemone, sweet woodruff, **dog's mercury, lords and ladies, sweet violet and wood avens**. A proportion of the woodlands are listed as being priority habitat, although a review of this might be required. The marginal grasslands contain species such as common agrimony and a bee orchid was encountered but generally the grasslands are poorly managed with limited species diversity. Areas of tall ruderal vegetation and marginal ephemeral habitats also occur and contain a degree of diversity.

### Great crested newt appraisal

4.6 No great crested newt records occur within 2km of the site and no ponds that are potentially suitable to support great crested newts occur within 400m. Where potential ponds occur within 500m a barrier exists that would prevent great crested newts from accessing the site.

4.7 A series of pools occur south of the site that are within 500m of the site. However, these pools are in-line features where water flows into the pool at one end and exits at the other. Such ponds (described on maps as fish ponds) are not suitable for great crested newts.

### Bat foraging, commuting and roosting appraisals

4.8 The habitats present within the site are not conducive to bat foraging and the assessment of the site indicated that this Low/Moderate suitability for commuting and foraging bats. Some habitats were more favourable to bats around the margins of the site but the only area where bats are likely to be found in good numbers is along the section of Nethercote Lane the south of the motorway. However, the linear areas of woodland is likely to attract bat species that generally forage along woodland margins.



4.9 No potential bat roosting sites were identified as part of the survey. However, the numbers of trees present within and around the area made it impossible to check every tree in order to rule out the possibility of potential bat roosting.

#### Badger appraisal

4.10 No badger setts were recorded within the area and no existing records of badger in the area occur. However, the evidence of badger presence was recorded within both parts of the site.

#### Dormice appraisal

4.11 No existing dormice records occur within 2km of the site, although dormice occur in the woodlands within the nearby Chilterns. The woodland habitats within the area have some moderate potential for dormice but currently there are no plans to have any impact upon these marginal woodlands.

#### Reptile appraisal

4.12 No records of reptiles within 2km of the site occur. It is not thought that reptiles are likely to occur within the area, although it remains possible that reptiles could occur along the motorway margins.

4.13 Consequently, should arable management be suspended in advance of the construction of the solar array then it is advised that a reptile survey be conducted along a strip adjacent to the motorway corridor.

#### Brown hare appraisal

4.14 The presence of brown hare within the site needs to be considered and it is recommended that a population assessment be made after harvest to determine numbers of animals present within the area.

4.15 It is typically the case that brown hare populations respond favourably to the construction of solar arrays. However, measures are required to ensure that the local population of this species is maintained during the construction phase of the solar array.

#### Bird appraisal

4.16 Skylark activity within the site indicates that these birds already nest within the arable land. It is therefore predicted that once arable production is suspended the resulting non-ruderal vegetation that arises (usually containing expanses of scentless and scented mayweed with a diversity of annual weed species) will attract considerable numbers of nesting skylark.

4.17 It is therefore recommended that a strategy be agreed that includes a full assessment of skylark nesting activities within the site as well as providing the specific timings of vegetation clearance across the site to avoid periods when skylark might be nesting.

4.18 No autumn or winter assessment has been made in terms of late season bird assessments and arable areas such as this. It is anticipated that late season and winter bird presence would be relatively high, especially in an area where nearby woodlands and tall grassland offer additional roosting cover and foraging opportunities. It is therefore recommended that a winter bird survey be conducted.

## 5. RECOMMENDATIONS

### Further surveys

5.1 A number of additional surveys are recommended. These surveys are needed to determine the ecological value of the area as well as providing further evidence as to whether the development of the site requires specific mitigation and compensation for impacts that the proposed development might require. It may also be of value to determine the nature by which ecological enhancements as part of the proposed works might be considered.

#### *Bats*

5.1.1 It is recommended that an assessment be made to determine the presence of bats across the site. This should include assessments of particular areas of the site where woodland features occur nearby as well as assessments during different times throughout the bat season (when bats are active). In areas where bat activity is highest might be locations where tree roosts might occur. It is suggested that an initial static bat detector assessment be made at ten separate locations across a period of two-weeks in May to determine the relative levels of bat activity associated with linear woodland and hedgerows across the site.

5.1.2 If any impacts upon hedgerows and trees within the site are required, it will be necessary to undertake bat emergence and activity surveys to provide greater understanding as to how bats are using the area and whether roosting is likely to take place.

#### *Badger*

5.1.3 It is recommended that badger surveys are conducted in areas where development proposals are likely to impact areas of woodland margins within the site. If well-defined badger routes are encountered within the site then considerations in terms of possible obstructions as a result of security fencing around the site might be an issue. Ideally, surveys should be conducted at a time when vegetation is less dense than in the summer but at a time when badgers are likely to remain active (i.e. avoiding the depths of winter). An evening survey of the area deploying a thermal imager or similar should be deployed to provide an assessment of badger movement within the area.

#### *Nesting Birds*

5.1.4 It is recognised that the site offers an abundance of nesting and winter foraging habitat for species that occur in trees, scrub and within open arable land and winter stubble (including skylark, which were recorded from all parts of the site during survey work). No further assessments are required at this stage and proposed mitigation strategies are to be devised to minimise impacts upon these species.

#### *Dormice*

5.1.5 It is recommended that a simple dormice footprint survey be conducted within areas considered to be the most suitable habitat for dormice. It is suggested that 30 footprint tubes be positioned within the hedgerows and woodland margins in May and that these be checked and maintained every fortnight for approximately two months such surveys can be conducted without the need for licensing and is the preferred techniques for determining dormice presence by PTES.

5.1.6 Alternative techniques can be used and this includes the use of nesting tubes. However, reliability in dormice establishing nests within these features is quite low

and therefore require about 70 tubes positioned throughout a season. Tubes need to be positioned in dense scrub vegetation to reduce predation.

#### *Brown hare*

5.1.7 It has been reported that where solar arrays are positioned within areas where brown hares occur, the protection from predation and persecution offered by the installation results in an increase in brown hare populations. It is therefore considered unnecessary to conduct further assessments of brown hare unless it is necessary to conduct population studies of such species before and after the construction of the solar array.

#### *Hedgehog*

5.1.8 It is not presumed that European hedgehogs occur within the site but as the habitat present generally occur along the road network. Therefore, no surveys for this species are required at this stage.

### Preliminary recommendations for mitigation

5.2 It is not possible to provide a full account for mitigation other than to say that the proposals for developing an area of arable land offers considerable opportunities for ecological enhancements. Indeed, the calibrations for net-gain within a propose solar array is only complicated in terms of the total amount of land that can support grassland habitat and the nutrient levels (in particular the phosphate levels within the soil). It is not just essential that phosphate levels are at reasonably low levels to promote a higher diversity of grassland species but it also makes the management of the land considerably easier.

#### *Badger*

5.2.1 Access across the site may be provided through the incorporation of gaps in fencing large enough for badgers to squeeze through.

#### *Bats*

5.2.2 Although no assessment of bats has been undertaken, it is suspected that solar arrays have a negative impact upon bat foraging and may discourage bats from commuting across or adjacent to solar arrays. It is therefore recommended that buffers are imposed in areas where bats occur, which is most likely to be along woodland margins and high hedgerows.

#### *Nesting birds*

5.2.3 The clearance of vegetation and the commencement of works should take place outside the main bird nesting season (March to August inclusive). If works need to start within this period, then a thorough assessment is required to determine whether bird nesting occurs. It should be noted that the suspension of arable production in advance of proposed development work is likely to promote an dramatic increase in skylark nesting in the spring as well as autumnal bird foraging on left grain as well as seed from arable weeds.

#### *Brown hare*

5.2.4 It has already been noted that brown hare benefit from solar array developments. Therefore, as long as access to brown hare is permitted, the population should increase without further encouragement.

#### *European hedgehogs*

5.2.5 All hedgerows and areas of dense continuous scrub should be checked for hedgehog presence prior to commencement of works. If present then works should not occur during periods when females are rearing young or over the winter months.

Mitigation and compensation measures should be included within the scheme and include the provision of nesting and hibernation habitat away from areas impacted by proposed works. Post construction provision for this species should be included within the design of the scheme and include access routes for foraging within and around the proposed development area.

#### Preliminary recommendations for compensation

5.3 Where mitigation is not sufficient to eliminate impacts upon ecology, it will be necessary to implement compensatory measures so that habitats and species can develop in new locations. Most compensatory measures are instigated during or after impacts have occurred but, in some circumstances where the status of the species or the habitat qualifies as priority, it is necessary that compensation has become well-established prior to destruction of habitats and features have taken place.

##### *Habitat*

5.3.1 Under the current NPPF habitat loss needs to be fully compensated for. Indeed, with the introduction of the 10% BNG policy, land that is not being included within the development but is contained within the redline boundary is expected to demonstrate at least a 10% biodiversity enhancement.

5.3.2 It is usually anticipated that the development of a solar array on arable land provides an opportunity for ecological enhancements to meet the BNG 10% level. However, investigations of soil chemistry and measures to reduce nutrient levels is an important component in the establishment of high-quality grassland habitat.

5.3.3 Any losses or damage to priority woodland habitat cannot be compensated for and instead such impacts would have to be avoided.

##### *Hedgehog*

5.3.4 Where hedgehogs are identified as being present the use of artificial nesting sites should be considered along with the creation of brash piles that hedgehogs could use for nesting and hibernation that is away from areas of disturbance.

##### *Bats*

5.3.5 The provision of additional roosting habitat at a distance from the site is likely to provide additional opportunities for bats. Bat boxes can be positioned on trees with a southerly aspect at approximately 4metres in height. The best results are had where low branches are removed along with cluttered overhanging twigs that might obscure the warmth of the sun reaching the bat boxes or form an obstruction to bats.

##### *Ground nesting birds*

5.3.6 Considerable opportunities exist in providing additional habitat for skylarks and other ground nesting bird species. Studies indicate that skylark require uncluttered habitat with clear sightlines to avoid predation. Consequently, skylark are unlikely to nest within or around a solar array but larger areas within a site managed as a low nutrient hay meadow might be suitable if sufficiently large. As sward needs to remain reasonable short throughout the spring and early summer it will be necessary to remove enriched topsoil prior to sowing a wildflower seed mix.

5.3.7 Alternative approaches in more enriched soils is to plough areas in late winter to allow arable weed species to develop in time for the nesting season. The abundance of seed produced in the autumn also provides good foraging habitat for skylark, linnet, twite, brambling and other small song birds that are often found feeding in flocks.

## **6. APPENDICIES**

- 6.1 Phase 1 habitat map
- 6.2 Site descriptions map
- 6.3 Site descriptions
- 6.4 Species list
- 6.5 Photographic record of site

6.1 Phase 1 habitat map



6.2 Site descriptions map



### 6.3 Site descriptions

1. Cypress hedgerow (approximately 6m in height) along the margins to Nethercote House. Incorporates a grassland verge and access track containing abundant rough meadow-grass, perennial rye, barren brome, couch, black grass, wall barley and **cock's-foot** with cut-**leaved crane's bill**, **creeping buttercup**, **stinging nettle**, creeping thistle, cow parsley, cleavers, ground ivy, white deadnettle, broad-leaf dock, ivy, dandelion, great plantain, spear thistle, rough chervil, garlic mustard, field forget-me-not, **greater burdock**, **shepherd's purse**, **hawthorn sapling** and prickly sowthistle. Large badger dung-pit noted.
2. Wheat field with several calling skylark defending nesting territory.
3. Close board fencing enclosing a section of tall cypress hedgerow alongside field **access track**. **Area contains locally abundant stinging nettle and cock's-foot**. The **track contains abundant cock's-foot**, false oat-grass, barren brome and rough meadow-grass with hogweed, cow parsley, stinging nettle, creeping buttercup, **goat's beard** and **greater burdock**.
4. Open and wide access track along a post and wire fence containing locally abundant stinging nettle, false oat-grass and red fescue **with cock's-foot**, rough meadow-grass, barren brome, tufted hair-grass, perennial rye, cow parsley, broad-leaf dock, hogweed, green field-speedwell, hogweed, cut-**leaved crane's bill**, yarrow, rough mallow, field bindweed, field forget-me-not. Pheasant recorded.
5. Post and wire fence with semi-mature ash and adjacent grassland verge of tall ruderal vegetation. Contains locally abundant stinging nettle, cow parsley, greater burdock, creeping thistle, frequent false oat-grass, barren brome, spear thistle, field forget-me-not, hedge mustard, red deadnettle, cleavers and green field-speedwell.
6. Narrow grassland strip along a post and wire fence with stinging nettle, red deadnettle, hedge mustard, cleavers, cow parsley, white deadnettle, soft brome, false oat-grass, barren brome, field forget-me-not, red fescue, field bindweed, creeping thistle, bristly ox-tongue, rough meadow-grass and sun spurge. Brown hare encountered.
7. Young linear woodland of mainly ash with frequent wild cherry, sycamore and hawthorn with blackthorn, dog rose, Norway maple and black bryony. The ground flora includes false oat-**grass**, **cow parsley**, **cock's-foot**, red fescue, barren brome, bearded couch and some cultivated oat. Also contains garlic mustard, wood dock, cleavers, white deadnettle, field bindweed, ivy, wood avens, hogweed, rough **chervil** and **dog's mercury**. **Large badger latrine noted and roe deer encountered**.
8. Woodland strip along Salt Lane containing areas of priority habitat. Contains ash, wild cherry, blackthorn, dog rose, wild privet, black bryony, elder, spindle, beech, hawthorn, sycamore, field maple, guelder rose, Norway maple, wayfaring tree and pedunculate oak. The ground flora includes spurge laurel, rough chervil, bearded **couch**, **dog's mercury**, **cleavers**, **wood avens**, **spear thistle**, false oat-grass, ivy, **stinging nettle**, **barren brome**, **cock's-foot**, garlic mustard, white deadnettle, bramble, rough meadow-grass, red fescue, field bindweed, greater burdock, nipplewort and lords and ladies.



9. Post and rail fence along the line of the M40 motorway with field maple, hawthorn, blackthorn, bramble and dog rose. Ground flora includes stinging nettle, false oat-grass, red fescue, cleavers, bearded couch, barren brome, herb Robert, common **mallow**, **ground ivy**, **rough chervil**, **hedge crane's bill**, **cut-leaved crane's bill**, **cock's-foot**, **mugwort**, **spear thistle**, **dog's mercury**, **hedge woundwort**, **black bryony**, **creeping thistle**, **white bryony**, **ox-eye daisy**, **hogweed**, **goat's beard**, **yarrow**, **field bindweed**, **welted thistle**, **field forget-me-not**, **bristly ox-tongue**, **meadow fescue**, **dove's foot crane's bill**, **groundsel**, **prickly sow-thistle**, **field pansy**, **nippewort**, **black medic** and **teasel**. Butterflies were encountered in reasonable numbers including common blue, speckled wood, red admiral and small tortoiseshell. Grey squirrel also encountered.
10. Woodland margin along the edge of Nethercote Lane containing areas of priority habitat and include horse chestnut, field maple, elm, ivy, elder and sycamore. The **ground flora contains ivy**, **dog's mercury**, **barren brome**, **creeping buttercup**, **welted thistle**, **cleavers**, **white deadnettle**, **hedge woundwort**, **rough chervil**, **greater burdock**, **field forget-me-not**, **bramble**, **garlic mustard**, **false oat-grass**, **bearded couch** and **herb Robert**. Willow warbler noted.
11. Minor watercourse on the far side of Nethercote Lane containing **fool's watercress** and **yellow flag**.
12. Boundary with adjacent garden along a public right of way dominated in part by hedge honeysuckle with buddleja, laurel, hazel and cypress. The path follows a mown strip of grassland great plantain, **dove's foot crane's bill**, **perennial rye**, **smooth meadow-grass**, **field bindweed**, **creeping buttercup**, **pineapple weed**, **shepherd's purse**, **annual meadow-grass** and **scented mayweed**. The margins of the path contain **false oat-grass**, **black-grass**, **meadow brome**, **Yorkshire fog**, **cock's-foot**, **rough meadow-grass**, **stinging nettle**, **cut-leaved crane's bill**, **fathen**, **hogweed**, **prickly sow-thistle**, **cow parsley** and **foxglove**.
13. Boundary along the back of the Postcombe housing estate containing laurel, dogwood, cypress, elder and various low growing shrubs. The internal margin of the field is mainly tall ruderal vegetation and contains common mallow, white bryony, nippewort, stinging nettle, ground elder, cow parsley, scented mayweed, garlic mustard, hedge bindweed, hedge mustard, wood spurge, field poppy, fathen, white deadnettle, woody nightshade, smooth sow-thistle, false oat-grass, greater periwinkle, meadow brome, field forget-me-not, **groundsel**, **dove's foot crane's bill**, **black-grass**, **creeping thistle**, **cleavers** and **hogweed**.
14. Wheat field containing nesting skylark and roe deer.
15. Hedgerow along London Road (the A40) of mainly blackthorn and hawthorn with a section of snowberry close to the housing estate. Contains dog rose and mature sycamore trees with a field margin containing meadow brome, cultivated oats, hogweed, cow parsley, stinging nettle, fathen, spear thistle, creeping thistle, greater burdock, cleavers, barren brome, scarlet pimpernel, scented mayweed, hedge mustard, pineapple weed, field horsetail, broad-leaf dock, white deadnettle, bramble, broad-leaf willowherb and green field-speedwell. Brown hare droppings noted.
16. Linear woodland of ash, beech, hawthorn, dog rose, field maple, bramble, dogwood and sycamore. A wide field margin contains bearded couch, red fescue,

**cock's-foot**, rough meadow-grass, false oat-grass, barren brome, cow parsley, ash seedlings, ragwort, spear thistle, cleavers, curled dock, field forget-me-not, creeping thistle, garlic mustard, cut-**leaved crane's bill**, **rough chervil**, **creeping buttercup**, Yorkshire fog, wood avens, greater burdock, common mouse-ear, dandelion and common agrimony. Badger scarification noted.

17. Linear woodland cutting along London Road (the A40) containing areas of priority habitat with ash, sycamore, blackthorn, hawthorn, Norway maple, dog rose, **buckthorn**, **beech**, **field maple**, **wild privet**, **black bryony** and **traveller's joy**. The field margin includes soft brome, bearded couch, creeping buttercup, ribwort plantain, field bindweed, white campion, rough meadow-grass, field forget-me-not, spear thistle, daisy, red fescue, common wintercress, sweet violet, common mouse-ear, curled dock, barren brome, nipplewort, ragwort, prickly sow-thistle, common agrimony, germander speedwell, thyme-leaved speedwell, lords and ladies, field pansy and ivy. Evidence of roe deer.
18. Arable field of wheat. Nesting skylark and roe deer recorded.
19. Woodland strip containing areas of priority habitat with ash, beech, field maple, sycamore, blackthorn, Norway maple, wild cherry, hawthorn, apple, spindle and ivy. The ground flora includes false oat-grass, bramble, creeping thistle, curled dock, ash seedlings, cow parsley, common agrimony, wood avens, dog rose, stinging nettle, meadow brome, cleavers and spear thistle. On the woodland margins species such as bearded couch, ribwort plantain, field forget-me-not, garlic mustard, groundsel, cut-**leaved crane's bill** and **greater burdock** also occur.
20. Small woodland block adjacent to the motorway containing areas of priority habitat with ash and sycamore with elm, hawthorn, blackthorn, spindle, hazel and elder. The ground flora is dominated by stinging nettle with barren brome, curled dock, **cock's-foot**, ivy, rough meadow-grass, cleavers, creeping thistle, white deadnettle, cow parsley and garlic mustard. The track adjacent to the woodland rough meadow-**grass**, **perennial rye**, **cock's-foot**, cow parsley, greater plantain, creeping buttercup, ribwort plantain, hogweed, broad-leaf dock and dandelion.
21. Margins along the post and rail fence of the M40 motorway with ash, sycamore, dog rose, hawthorn, blackthorn and bramble. The narrow margins along the fence include false oat-grass, bearded **couch**, **cock's-foot**, cut-**leaved crane's bill**, cleavers, groundsel, garlic mustard and greater burdock.
22. Arable field of wheat. Roe deer encountered.
23. Poorly connected section of hedgerow along the public right of way containing locally abundant blackthorn with bramble, elder and dog rose. The margins include cleavers, stinging nettle, cow parsley, perennial rye, rough meadow-grass, dandelion, greater plantain, ribwort plantain, field bindweed, hogweed, meadow brome, charlock, field forget-me-not and cut-leaved **crane's bill**.
24. Linear woodland of ash, Norway maple, sycamore, blackthorn, dog rose, wild cherry, dogwood, field maple beech and black bryony. The ground flora includes wood meadow-**grass**, **cock's-foot**, greater burdock, field forget-me-not, cow parsley, meadow brome, false oat-grass, wood avens, herb Robert, wood anemone, sweet woodruff, ivy and lords and ladies. Badger dung-pit recorded.

25. Semi-improved grassland that has been planted with Norway spruce with locally abundant ground ivy and contains yarrow, ragwort, cow parsley, daisy, common vetch, lesser trefoil, common agrimony, hogweed and bee orchid.
26. Woodland block of Norway maple, beech, pine, horse chestnut and weeping ash, which is bounded by hedge honeysuckle, wayfaring tree and guelder rose. The ground flora is mainly cow parsley with lords and ladies and includes a number of garden plants such as hellebore.

## 6.4 Species list

Agrimony, common  
Anemone, wood  
Ash, weeping  
Ash  
Avens, wood  
Barley, wall  
Beech  
Bindweed, field  
Bindweed, hedge  
Black-grass  
Black medic  
Blackthorn  
Bramble  
Brome, barren  
Brome, meadow  
Brome, soft  
Buddleja  
Bryony, black  
Bryony, white  
Burdock, greater  
Buttercup, creeping  
Campion, white  
Charlock  
Cherry, wild  
Chervil, rough  
Chestnut, horse  
Cleavers  
**Cock's foot**  
Couch  
Couch, bearded  
**Crane's bill, cut-leaved**  
**Crane's bill, dove's foot**  
**Crane's bill, hedge**  
Cypress sp.  
Daisy  
Daisy, ox-eye  
Dandelion  
Deadnettle, red  
Deadnettle, white  
Dock, broad-leaf  
Dock, curled  
Dock, wood  
Dogwood  
Elder  
Fathen  
Fescue, meadow  
Fescue, red  
Field-speedwell, green  
Flag, yellow  
Forget-me-not, field  
Foxglove  
**Goat's beard**

Ground elder  
Ground ivy  
Groundsel  
Hawthorn  
Hellebore sp.  
Herb robert  
Hogweed  
Honeysuckle, hedge  
Horsetail, field  
Ivy  
Ivy, ground  
Laurel  
Laurel, spurge  
Lords and ladies  
Mallow, common  
Mallow, rough  
Maple, field  
Maple, Norway  
Mayweed, scented  
Meadow-grass, annual  
Meadow-grass, rough  
Meadow-grass, smooth  
Mercury, **dog's**  
Mouse-ear, common  
Mugwort  
Mustard, garlic  
Nettle, stinging  
Nightshade, woody  
Nipplewort  
Oak, pedunculate  
Oat-grass, false  
Orchid, bee  
Ox-tongue, bristly  
Pansy, field  
Parsley, cow  
Periwinkle, greater  
Pine sp.  
Pineapple weed  
Pimpernel, scarlet  
Plantain, great  
Plantain, ribwort  
Poppy, field  
Privet, wild  
Ragwort  
Rose, dog  
Rose, guelder  
Rye, perennial  
**Shepherd's purse**  
Snowberry  
Sow-thistle, prickly  
Sow-thistle, smooth  
Speedwell, germander

Speedwell, thyme-leaved  
Spindle  
Spruce, Norway  
Spurge, sun  
Spurge, wood  
Sycamore  
Teasel  
Thistle, creeping  
Thistle, spear  
Thistle, walted  
Trefoil, lesser  
Vetch, common  
Violet, sweet  
Watercress, **fool's**  
Wayfaring tree  
Willowherb, broad-leaf  
Wintercress, common  
Woodruff, sweet  
Woundwort, hedge  
Yarrow  
Yorkshire fog  
  
Skylark  
Willow warbler  
Pheasant  
Red kite  
  
Roe deer  
Brown hare  
Rabbit  
Grey squirrel  
Badger  
  
Red admiral  
Common blue  
Speckled wood  
Small tortoiseshell



## 6.5 Photographic record of the site



Description 1



Description 2



Description 3



Description 4





Description 5



Description 6



Description 7



Description 8





Description 9



Description 10



Description 11



Description 12





Description 13



Description 14



Description 15



Description 16





Description 17



Description 18



Description 19



Description 20





Description 21



Description 22



Description 23



Description 24





Description 25



Description 26

## 5. REFERENCES

Schober, W and Grimmberger, E. (1993) *Bats of Britain and Europe*. Hamlyn.

Mitchell-Jones, A. (1992) *Focus on Bats*. English Nature.

Wardhaugh, A. A. (1987) *Bats of the British Isles*. Shire Natural History.

Joint Nature Conservation Committee, (1999) ***Bat Workers' Manual***, Joint Nature Conservation Committee.

Russ, J. (2012) *British Bat Calls - A guide to Species Identification*, Pelagic Publishing

Stebbing, R. E. (1986) *Bats*. Mammal Society.

Arnold, E.N. and Burton, J.A. (1978) *A Field Guide to the Reptiles and Amphibians of Britain and Europe*. Collins.

Frazer, J.F.D. (1983) *Reptiles and Amphibians in Britain*. Collins.

Griffiths, R.A. (1987) *How to Begin the Study of Amphibian*. Collins.

Joint Nature Conservation Committee, (1998) ***Herpetofauna Workers' Manual***, Joint Nature Conservation Committee.

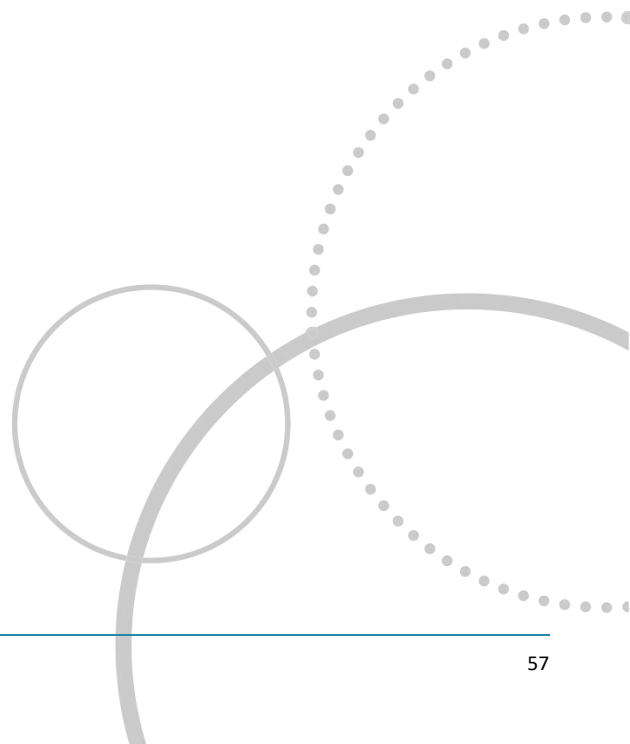
English Nature, (2001) *Great crested newt mitigation guidelines*, English Nature.

Joint Nature Conservation Committee, (2010), *Handbook for Phase 1 habitat survey*, Joint Nature Conservation Committee.

UK-Habitat-Classification-Habitat-Definitions-V1.0-May-2018



## Appendix C



<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	1
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Possible Iron Age and Roman Pottery
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Early Iron Age to Medieval - 800 BC to 1539 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	13145 - MOX5967
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471120
<b>Northing</b>	200500
<b>Parish</b>	ASTON ROWANT
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>1) During fieldwalking in July 1982, scatter of very abraded (possible Early Iron Age) sherds, one medieval jug rim, several Romano British sherds and roof tile, as well ploughed out earthworks. May be related to PRN 13146.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; various, Primary Record Number cards, J Cray and T Jones, Sydenham (1982). (Unpublished note). SOX5264.</p> <p>&lt;2&gt; Oxfordshire County Council, 1961, Fairey Aerial Surveys, FAS 1961, 3010 (Photograph). SOX264.</p>
<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	2
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Site of Post Medieval Windmill
<b>Type</b>	WINDMILL (Post Medieval to Early 20th Century - 1540 AD to 1919 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	390 - MOX6163
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	469970
<b>Northing</b>	198660
<b>Parish</b>	LEWK NOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Site only of old stone tower mill. Still grinding corn in 1915 but demolished in 1919.</p> <p>3) Had 4 sails of 'common' type. Tail pole for winding cap. Cap of weather boarding. Tower only 2 storeys high which may suggest stone grinding principal reason for erection.</p> <p>4) Not scored for MPP.</p> <p>5) Transferred to Oxon History Centre.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Ordnance Survey, 1880's, 25" 1st Ed (Map). SOX251.</p> <p>&lt;2&gt; W Foreman, 1983, Oxfordshire Mills, pp.127-8 (Bibliographic reference). SOX965.</p> <p>&lt;3&gt; Local Informant as main provider of information, K Major (Verbal communication). SOX277.</p> <p>&lt;4&gt; MPP Documents for Oxfordshire, S Lisk, 10.6.93 (Index). SOX259.</p> <p>&lt;5&gt; Additional Information in Detailed Record File, 2 of mill taken in 1919. (Index). SOX258</p>
<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	3

<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Post Medieval gardens and watermill, Adwell
<b>Type</b>	Post Medieval gardens and watermill
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	10878 - MOX6211
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	469750
<b>Northing</b>	199540
<b>Parish</b>	ADWELL
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Centred SU 6975 9954 (570m by 444m) Dispersed</p> <p>WATERMILL (Post Medieval - 1540 AD? to 1736 AD) Evidence DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE Origin: 1540 AD - 1736 AD FISHPOND (Post Medieval - 1701 AD? to 1789 AD) Evidence DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE Origin: 1701 AD - 1779 AD Alteration: 1780 AD - 1789 AD ORNAMENTAL GARDEN (Post Medieval - 1701 AD? to 1789 AD) Evidence DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE Origin: 1701 AD - 1779 AD Alteration: 1780 AD - 1789 AD PARK (Post Medieval - 1701 AD? to 1789 AD) Evidence DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE Origin: 1701 AD - 1779 AD Alteration: 1780 AD - 1789 AD</p> <p>C18th garden and park, and watermill, possibly incorporating earlier features. Watermill shown on Davis Map of 1797. Millers house and millstream incorporated into grounds of Adwell House possibly in C18th.</p> <p>1,3) Last known lease of watermill in 1736 but shown on Davis Map of 1797. Millers house and millstream incorporated into grounds of Adwell House possibly in C18th.</p> <p>2) Unclassifiable for MPP.</p> <p>4) There is little written evidence for the park. The gardens were improved in the 1780s at the same time the house (PRN10803) was remodelled. The extant ornamental landscape is restricted to the immediate vicinity of the house, with much of the rest now farmland. Features include the watermill, trout ponds, walled garden and cascade.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol VIII, pp.8, 10, 11 (Serial). SOX252. &lt;2&gt; MPP Documents for Oxfordshire, S Lisk, 10.6.93 (Index). SOX259. &lt;3&gt; W Foreman, 1983, Oxfordshire Mills, p.100 (Bibliographic reference). SOX965. &lt;4&gt; Colvin and Moggridge Landscape Architects, 1997, Oxfordshire Parks and Gardens Review, no. 2 (Bibliographic reference). SOX6162.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	4
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Roman to Medieval Pottery from 4 Church Lane
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Roman to Medieval - 43 AD to 1539 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	2219 - MOX6240
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	472650

<b>Northings</b>	198990
<b>Parish</b>	ASTON ROWANT
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>A quantity of medieval pottery (C12-16) and some Roman pottery found in the garden in 1948.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Oxford Architectural &amp; Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol XIII (1948) p.68 (Serial). SOX284.          &lt;2&gt; OS Record Card, SU 79 NW 1 (Index). SOX273.          &lt;3&gt; NMR Monument - Long Listing Filed in Detailed Record File (Index). SOX391.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	5
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Lewknor Church of England School, High Street
<b>Type</b>	SCHOOL (Post Medieval - 1836 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059755
<b>HER Number</b>	2265 - MOX6241
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471600
<b>Northings</b>	197620
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>SU7197 LEWKNOR HIGH STREET          (North side)          10/96 Lewknor Church of England School          27/09/76 (Formerly listed as School and schoolhouse)          GV II          School and schoolhouse. Dated 1836 (Pevsner). Flint rubble with brick dressings; hipped old tile roof; brick end stacks. Hplan of schoolhouse and flanking wings, 2 storeys; symmetrical 3-window range. Segmental brick arch over C20 door, with tiled pentice above and over flanking canted bay windows: horned first-floor sashes. Flanking one-storey schoolrooms of flint rubble with brick dressings and outer walls of chalk rubble, and gabled thatch roofs. Each gable wall has brick segmental arch over C20 casement: inner side walls have similar arch over plank doors; C19 three-light casement in right side wall. One-storey, one-bay extension to right of English garden wall bond with gabled old tile roof. Interior not inspected.          (Buildings of England: Oxfordshire, p.684)          Listing NGR: SU 71607 97628          &lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/96, p.37 (Index). SOX260.          &lt;2&gt; Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol VIII, pp.114-5 (Serial). SOX252.          &lt;3&gt; Field Notes/Field Visit, J M Steane, C Bradford (1980). See report in DRF (Unpublished document). SOX261.          &lt;4&gt; Additional Information in Detailed Record File, Report of survey by Lewknor Hundred Historical Society (1976) and site plan (Index). SOX258.          &lt;5&gt; Photographic Archive, 12 external and internal views taken by J M Steane in 1980. Xerox copies in DRF (Photograph). SOX304.          &lt;6&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.          &lt;7&gt; CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.130 (10f) (Serial). SOX5.</p>



<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	6
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Bronze Age Round Barrow, Adwell Cop
<b>Type</b>	ROUND BARROW (Bronze Age - 2350 BC to 701 BC)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	2498 - MOX6243
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	470330
<b>Northing</b>	199050
<b>Parish</b>	ADWELL
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Marked as a tumulus on Old Series OS map of 1830.</p> <p>1) Iron Age pottery was discovered on the surface of a small detached hillock at Adwell Cop. The finds were given by J F Head to the Ashmolean Museum. No distinctively Belgic or R/B sherds have as yet been found.</p> <p>2) Listed as overgrown round barrow with scatter of R/B pottery.</p> <p>3) Round barrow, well preserved, 350' [106.6m] in circumference, 12' [3.6m] high.</p> <p>4) Urn found"near the windmill on Adwell Cop".</p> <p>5) An artificial earthen mound within a copse bounded by hedges on Adwell Cop. It measures c.34m in diameter by 3.5m high with no trace of a ditch. There is a slight depression on the east side of the top, possibly an old excavation. Despite the size of the mound, the topographical position and the shape suggest a barrow (though it evidently served later as a windmill mound). No further finds are known to have been made.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Oxford Architectural &amp; Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol VII (1942) p.59 (Serial). SOX284.</p> <p>&lt;2&gt; Archaeological Journal, Vol 116 (1959) p.22 (Serial). SOX443.</p> <p>&lt;3&gt; Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol 2 (1907) p.345; See also Vol 8, p.7 (Serial). SOX252.</p> <p>&lt;4&gt; Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Archaeological Journal, Vols 3-4 (1897-99) p.10 (Serial). SOX305.</p> <p>&lt;5&gt; Field Notes/Field Visit, (1972) (Unpublished document). SOX261.</p> <p>&lt;6&gt; OS Record Card, SU 79 NW 3 (Index). SOX273.</p> <p>&lt;7&gt; NMR Monument - Long Listing Filed in Detailed Record File (Index). SOX391.</p> <p>&lt;8&gt; Black and White print photographs, 1 of barrow taken by George Powell in 1930's (Photograph). SOX315.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	7
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Iron Age Pottery
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Iron Age - 800 BC to 42 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	2499 - MOX6244
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	470330
<b>Northing</b>	199040
<b>Parish</b>	ADWELL
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Iron Age pottery symbol on Ashmolean map over site of tumulus (PRN 2498).</p> <p>2) Pottery sherds. Fragments of fine brown ware, brown/black ware, well fired grey ware, decorated brown ware, all with different incising and patterns. Information from concordance has been transferred onto HER record; page has been discarded.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Oxford Architectural &amp; Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol VII (1942) p.59 (Serial). SOX284.</p>

<2> L Gawith, 1998, SMR-Ashmolean Museum Concordance (Index). SOX320.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	8
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Neolithic Macehead
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Neolithic - 4000 BC to 2351 BC)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	3905 - MOX6245
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	470000
<b>Northing</b>	198100
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Found by Mrs P Brown in upcast from stream 700 yards [640m] from rectory.</p> <p>2) According to the Ashmolean Museum, the macehead was found 350 yards [320m] downstream from the Rectory in upcast earth by Mrs P Brown.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Oxford Architectural &amp; Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol XXI (1966) p.155 (Serial). SOX284.</p> <p>&lt;2&gt; Local Informant as main provider of information, W Cummins, CBA survey (1974) (Verbal communication). SOX277.</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	9
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Church of St Lawrence
<b>Type</b>	CHURCH (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1301 AD to 1860 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	4016 - MOX6246
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	470040
<b>Northing</b>	198370
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>C14 church replaced in 1860 in Gothic style.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol 8 (1964) p.260 (Serial). SOX252.</p> <p>&lt;2&gt; Pevsner, Nikolaus, 1974, The Buildings of England - Oxfordshire, p.774 (Bibliographic reference). SOX380.</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	10
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Church of SS Peter and Paul, Church Lane
<b>Type</b>	CHURCH (Medieval to Edwardian - 1067 AD to 1904 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1368878
<b>HER Number</b>	4019 - MOX6257

---

<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II*
<b>Easting</b>	472680
<b>Northing</b>	199010
<b>Parish</b>	ASTON ROWANT
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Centred SU 7268 9901 (32m by 19m) Area            CHURCH (Medieval to Edwardian - 1067 AD to 1904 AD)            Evidence EXTANT BUILDING            Origin: 1067 AD - 1132 AD            Alteration: 1201 AD - 1300 AD            Alteration: 1301 AD - 1400 AD            Alteration: 1401 AD - 1500 AD            Alteration: 1791 AD - 1831 AD (c. 1811)            Restored: 1864 AD - 1904 AD (c. 1884)</p> <p>SU7299 ASTON ROWANT CHURCH LANE            18/21 (East side)            18/07/63 Church of St Peter and St Paul            GV II*</p> <p>Church. C12 nave; C13 chancel; C14 tower and aisles; C15 clerestory; top stage of tower rebuilt c.1811 by Isaac Stone of Thame; mid C19 alterations; restoration of c.1884 by E.G. Bruton. Knapped flint with stone dressings, with areas of brick and stone; slate roof to nave; lead roof to north aisle; coated lead roofs to south aisle and chancel; tower roof not visible. 5-bay nave, 4-bay north aisle; 3-bay south aisle, 2-bay chancel and west tower, 2-centre arched doorway to left of south aisle with hood mould and C19 double-leaf plank doors. 2-light Y-tracery windows to aisle and chancel. 3-light Y-tracery windows to ends. 3-light reticulated tracery window to nave left. Parapet to aisle. 4 paired lancets to clerestory. Tower of 3 stages to left: lancet to second stage, 2-light Y-tracery louvred opening in third stage. Battlemented parapet with banded obelisk finials to corners. Rear: re-set Romanesque round-arched doorway to right of aisle with C19 plank door. 2-light geometrical tracery windows to aisle, except Romanesque lancet to right. 3-light rectilinear tracery window to nave right. Parapet to aisle. 4 paired lancets to clerestory. 3-light intersecting tracery window to right return of aisle; 3-light reticulated tracery window to left return of aisle. West front of tower: 2-centre arched doorway with hood mould and double-leaf plank door to centre. 3-light intersecting tracery window to second stage. 2-light Y-tracery louvred opening to third stage. Interior: Perpendicular roof to chancel; flat plastered roof to nave; lean-to roofs to aisle. Piscina to right of chancel; tomb recess to left with cusped arch supported on half-columns, and hood mould with carved end stops. 2-centre chancel arch with run-out chamfer. North and south arcades of 2-centre arches on octagonal columns. Rood screen doorway to left of chancel arch. Squint to right of chancel arch, with Perpendicular Tudor-arched recess above. Carved corbels between clerestory windows. 2-centred arch on cluster columns to tower. C13 Purbeck marble octagonal font on columns. North aisle; upper portion of rood screen stairs survive to right of east window. Medieval glass fragments to top lights of east window. 2 Decorated tomb recesses to north wall, each having 3 gabled canopies, enclosing quatrefoils, supported on brackets carved with rosettes. Monument above to Lady Cicill Hobbee, c.1618, of painted kneeling figure at prayer-desk, with surround. South aisle: piscina to south wall; good early C19 wall monuments; mid C17 brasses to floor.            (Buildings of England: Oxfordshire, 1974, p.426-7; V.C.H.: Oxfordshire, Vol.VIII, p.38-9).            Listing NGR: SU7269099016</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 120: 18/21, p.9 (Index). SOX260.            &lt;2&gt; Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol VIII (1964) p.38 (Serial). SOX252.            &lt;3&gt; Additional Information in Detailed Record File, Booklet: The Church of St Peter and St Paul, Aston Rowant (1871) (Index). SOX258.            &lt;4&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	11
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Moor Court, Weston Road
<b>Type</b>	FARMHOUSE (Post Medieval - 1667 AD to 1700 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059724
<b>HER Number</b>	4021 - MOX6258
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470920
<b>Northing</b>	197870
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>SU79NW LEWKNOR WESTON ROAD (East side) 5/119 Moor Court II</p> <p>Farmhouse. Late C17, probably with earlier origins. Random bond brick; Flemish bond brick with flared headers to front of left wing and rear; side wings partly refaced in early C19 brick. Gabled old tile roof; left end brick stack with stone quoins and rebuilt octagonal flue; brick right end and internal stacks. H-plan. 2 storeys; 5-window range. 1:3:1 fenestration of central hall and flanking wings. Flat brick arch over mid C19 four-panelled (2 glazed) door with mid C19 cast-iron porch, left of centre; segmental arch over plank door with overlight to right of centre. Flat brick arches over C20 casements; blocked segmental arched windows. Raised storey band. Rear left gable has exposed queen-post truss. C20 rear outshut. Interior: cased beams; full set of chamfered and stopped beams to rear left. Quarter-turn stairs to rear right. Right wing has ribbed door and 3-bay queen-post roof with clasped purlins. C19 plaster hides much likely to be of interest. Moor Court lies within an early medieval moated enclosure. (Oxfordshire Country Museum, PRN 4021) Listing NGR: SU7092197878 7) 16 photos taken showing exterior and interior shots 8) A survey of the moat was carried out in 1976. It is trapezoidal in shape, one of only two so far identified in the county, and encloses an island that is approximately 5,120 square m and is generally in good condition. No firm dating evidence has been found but it is possible that the moat is post-medieval as it does not appear on a map of the C16th. &lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 5/119, p.47 (Index). SOX260. &lt;2&gt; Additional Information in Detailed Record File, Notes from Lewknor Hundred Historical Society Survey (1976) (Index). SOX258. &lt;3&gt; Field Notes/Field Visit, J M Steane (1979) (Unpublished document). SOX261. &lt;4&gt; NMR Monument - Long Listing Filed in Detailed Record File (Index). SOX391. &lt;5&gt; Photographic Archive, 1 of building exterior (1970) (Photograph). SOX304. &lt;6&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063. &lt;7&gt; RCHME, 1996, Moor Court Farmhouse: Level 2 Photographic Record (Unpublished note). SOX2340. &lt;8&gt; CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 7 (1977) pp.39-40 (Serial). SOX5. &lt;9&gt; CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.129 (7) (Serial). SOX5.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	12
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	St Margaret's Church, High Street

Type	CHURCH (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1167 AD to 1845 AD)
Listing No./NLHE Number	1182190
HER Number	4022 - MOX6259
Status	Listed Building - Grade I
Easting	471570
Northing	197640
Parish	LEWKNOR
Council	OXFORDSHIRE
Description	<p>Centred SU 7157 9764 (38m by 23m) Area            CHURCH (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1167 AD to 1845 AD)            Evidence EXTANT BUILDING            Origin: 1167 AD - 1200 AD            Extended: 1301 AD - 1400 AD            Extended: 1401 AD - 1500 AD            Restored: 1845 AD</p> <p>SU7197 LEWKNOR HIGH STREET            10/97 (North side)            18/07/63 Church of St Margaret            GV I</p> <p>Church. Late C12; early C14 chancel, south aisle and porch (probably built for Sir John de Lewknor); C15 vestry and tower; chancel restored 1845 by James Johnson, and nave in 1863 by Arthur Blomfield. Flint rubble with limestone ashlar dressings; gabled mid C19 tile roof. Chancel with vestry, nave with north chapel and south aisle with porch; west tower. Early C14 five-light east window; mid C19 light above; flanked by offset buttresses. Similar buttresses and 2-light windows in 3-bay side walls. C15 vestry with square-headed one-light windows and parapet adjoins north chapel, which has blocked late C12 pointed-arched openings, blocked C17 round-headed doorway and blocked C15 two-light window: mid C19 three-light windows in side walls and mid C19 parapet. North wall of 3-bay nave has 2-light plate tracery windows by Blomfield, late C12 lancet to west bay and mid C19 corbel table. South wall of nave has similar late C12 lancet and C12 corbel table in west bay. Early C14 south aisle has 2-light windows and 3-light east window. South porch has mid C19 carving of the Lamb of God over pointed double-chamfered doorway: early C14 pointed moulded south doorway to C19 plank door. Two-stage west tower has offset corner buttresses, one- and 2-light windows, north-east stair turret and embattled parapet; 3-light west window with restored mullions above C15 doorway with face-masks to label stops and C19 double-leaf door with C12 crescent hinges. Interior: chancel has early C14 piscina, 3 sedilia, tomb recess with recumbent effigy of a lady, and doorway, all with very elaborate flowing-tracery and crocketed canopies and finials; early C17 alabaster effigies of William Deane, d.1621 and wife, and Sir Thomas Fleetwood, d.1629 and wife, were reset at west end of chancel in 1845; fine wall monument of John Scrope, d.1752, has marble bust set in aedicule with open pediment; brass to John Aldebourne, priest, c.1380. 3-bay arch-braced roof of 1845. Early C12 chancel arch has zig-zag mouldings and engaged shafts with crocketed capitals; impost moulding continued as string course along north and part of south walls of nave, and an early C12 arch to north transept. Nave has pulpit by Blomfield, mid C19 pews and roof and medieval iron-bound parish chest: early C14 three-bay arcade of double-chamfered arches on octagonal piers to south aisle, which has cinquefoil-headed piscina, moulded string course, fine C12 font with linked roundel decoration and C18 wall tablets. North chapel: large marble monument to Sir Paul Jodrell, d.1728, and family; monument to Richard Paul Jodrell, d.1831, has marble sarcophagus and fine carvings of angels with wreaths by P. Bazzanti of Florence, 1833; recumbent effigy of Rev. Sir Edward Repps Jodrell, d.1882, by Sir J.E. Boehm, has revealed panels with relief panels of angels and evangelists; C19 dado panelling and wrought-iron gate in north archway. C15 archway to west tower, which has C15 doorway and C15 studded door with decorative iron hinges. Stained glass: east window by Hardman; chancel windows to north-east (1873) and south-east (1876) by William Morris, were first used at Llandaff in 1869.            (Buildings of England: Oxfordshire, pp.683-4; V.C.H.: Oxfordshire, Vol VIII, p.109-117)</p>

Listing NGR: SU7157297648

5) Spokes photos transferred to Oxon Studies (SVL, 27/05/10); copies in DRF

9) Originally dedicated to St Mary, St Margaret's Church is the oldest building in the village, the earliest features dating to the Norman period when the church consisted of nave, chancel and transeptal chapels of which the chancel arch still survives. Externally a portion of the corbel table which took the Norman roof can be seen on the south side. The cylindrical font also dates from the C12th.

<1> Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/97, p.38 (Index). SOX260.

<2> Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol VIII (1964) pp.112-4 (Serial). SOX252.

<3> Additional Information in Detailed Record File, Leaflet: 'St Margaret's Church, Lewknor', and Lewknor Hundred Historical Society Survey (1976) (Index). SOX258.

<4> Slide Cabinet, 1 of building exterior (1970) (Photograph). SOX303.

<5> Photographic Archive, 3 of decorated font (undated) and 2 of effigy of female with shield of arms by P S Spokes in 1944 (Photograph). SOX304.

<6> Black and White print photographs, 1 of church exterior taken by J M Steane in 1986 (Photograph). SOX315.

<7> NMR Monument - Long Listing Filed in Detailed Record File (Index). SOX391.

<8> English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.

<9> CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) pp.128-9 (1) (Serial). SOX5.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	13
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Town Farmhouse and Attached Wall, High Street
<b>Type</b>	HALL HOUSE (Medieval - 1066 AD? to 1539 AD); FARMHOUSE (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1501 AD to 1810 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059716
<b>HER Number</b>	4040 - MOX6260
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471540
<b>Northing</b>	197490
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>HALL HOUSE (Medieval - 1066 AD? to 1539 AD)  Evidence EXTANT BUILDING  Origin: 1066 AD - 1539 AD  FARMHOUSE (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1501 AD to 1810 AD)  Evidence EXTANT BUILDING  Origin: 1501 AD - 1566 AD  Extended: 1770 AD - 1810 AD (c. 1790)</p> <p>Shown as Camilla Cottage on OS mapping. Early/mid C16 farmhouse, extended to sides c.1790. Originally timber framed.  SU7197 LEWKNOR HIGH STREET  (South side)  10/105 Town Farmhouse and attached wall  GV II</p> <p>Farmhouse. Early/mid C16, extended to sides c.1790. Originally timber-framed. Rendered front: sides and rear of flint rubble with brick dressings. Gabled M-shaped old tile roof; brick symmetrical end stacks and large rear lateral stacks. Double-depth plan. 2 storeys; symmetrical 3-window range. Central gabled projecting bay has C20 leaded window over segmental arched C20 door: flanking bays have 3-light leaded casements except C19 three-light casement to</p>

lower left. One-storey brewhouse to right of flint rubble with brick dressings, gabled old tile roof, and C18 plank door flanked by 3-light leaded casements. Interior: C16 house in centre has exposed timber framing and 3-bay queen-post roof with curved windbraces and clasped purlins. Subsidiary features: L-shaped wall to left of front, of flint and rubble with vertical brick dressings.

(Oxfordshire County Museum, Woodstock)

Listing NGR: SU7154797490

7) The building incorporates a late medieval hall, originally 3 bays in length, timber framed with wattle and daub infill. Possibly in the C16th a landing, staircase and gallery were put in within the north-west end of the hall and a floor at the south-east end. A possible garderobe was inserted at the end of the gallery on the first floor.

<1> Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/105, p.42 (Index). SOX260.

<2> Oxford Architectural & Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol XXXV, p.103 (Serial). SOX284.

<3> Field Notes/Field Visit, M Aston (1970). See report, including illustrations, in DRF (Unpublished document). SOX261.

<4> Additional Information in Detailed Record File, Survey report by Lewknor Hundred Historical Society (1976) (Index). SOX258.

<5> Slide Cabinet, 1 external and 1 internal taken by M Aston in 1970 (Photograph). SOX303.

<6> English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.

<7> CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.129 (3) (Serial). SOX5.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	14
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Medieval Pottery
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	4041 - MOX6268
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	470600
<b>Northing</b>	199600
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Scatter of medieval sherds found by OUAS in Autumn of 1970 on NE facing slope with slight hollow in it.</p> <p>2) Further intensive field work by M40 Research Group extended area of finds further east and south. Large area mechanically stripped in 1971 under direction of Trevor Rowley failed to reveal any structures.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Archaeological Field Work, M Aston (1970). See report in DRF, and M40 Research Group (1971 (Unpublished document). SOX1047.</p> <p>&lt;2&gt; General reference, M40 Newsletter No 3 (September 1971) (Bibliographic reference). SOX373.</p> <p>&lt;3&gt; Oxford Architectural &amp; Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol XXXV (1970) p.103; Vol XXXVIII (1973) pp.1-5 (Serial). SOX284.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	15
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	South Weston Corn Mill, Manor Farm (site of)
<b>Type</b>	WATERMILL (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1066 AD? to 1900 AD)



---

**Listing No./NLHE Number****HER Number** 4059 - MOX6269**Status** Non-designated heritage asset**Easting** 470260**Northing** 198330**Parish** LEWKNOR**Council** OXFORDSHIRE**Description** Site of Domesday Mill. Derelict C19th millhouse and mill of brick with flat corrugated iron roof. Ruinous and decaying rapidly, access dangerous. Long leet and pond.

<1> Field Notes/Field Visit, J K Major (1970) (Unpublished document). SOX261.  
<2> Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol VIII (1964) pp.253, 256, 259 (Serial). SOX252.  
<3> W Foreman, 1983, Oxfordshire Mills, p.117 (Bibliographic reference). SOX965.  
<4> HER Map Cabinet, Detailed plan of mill wheel and machinery by W Foreman (1974) (Graphic material). SOX326.  
<5> MPP Documents for Oxfordshire, S Lisk, 9.6.93 (Index). SOX259.

---

**Asset/Event Number** 16**Asset/Event Name** Medieval Moat at Moor Court**Type** MOAT (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD)**Listing No./NLHE Number****HER Number** 4060 - MOX6270**Status** Non-designated heritage asset**Easting** 470860**Northing** 197890**Parish** LEWKNOR**Council** OXFORDSHIRE**Description** Trapezoidal-shaped, water filled moat measuring 100m x 90m with arms 8m side fed by a stream. Retaining banks are present on N and SW sides.

3) Transferred to Oxon History Centre.  
6) One of moated sites identified by P Page from AP coverage held by OCC. Moat has been surveyed, together with its associated earthworks and internal buildings.

<1> Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol II (1907) p.239; Vol VIII (1964) p.99 (Serial). SOX252.  
<2> OS Record Card, SU 79 NW 9 (Index). SOX273.  
<3> HER Map Cabinet, Plan of moat and earthworks by P S Page (1976) (Graphic material). SOX326.  
<4> Slide Cabinet, Section of moat taken in 1970 (Photograph). SOX303.  
<5> CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.132 (Serial). SOX5.  
<6> various, Moated Sites Research Group Newsletter, No 4 (1977) (Serial). SOX5518.

---

**Asset/Event Number** 17**Asset/Event Name** Barn, Church Farm, Church Road

Type	AISLED HOUSE (Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1350 AD to 2000 AD) + Sci.Date; BARN ((betwe
Listing No./NLHE Number	1368861
HER Number	4063 - MOX6271
Status	Listed Building - Grade I
Easting	471506
Northing	197658
Parish	LEWKNOR
Council	OXFORDSHIRE
Description	<p>AISLED HOUSE (Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1350 AD to 2000 AD) + Sci.Date</p> <p>Sci. Date:</p> <p>Evidence EXTANT BUILDING</p> <p>Main Building Material TIMBER</p> <p>1339 +/- 0 Dendrochronology Date Determined: 1990</p> <p>Origin: 1350 AD - 1440 AD</p> <p>Change of use: 1901 AD - 2000 AD</p> <p>BARN ((between) 20th Century - 1901 AD? to 2000 AD)</p> <p>Covering Building Material WEATHERBOARD</p> <p>Main Building Material TIMBER</p> <p>Main Building Material BRICK</p> <p>Use: 1901 AD - 2000 AD</p> <p>SU7197 LEWKNOR CHURCH ROAD</p> <p>(East side)</p> <p>10/94 Church Farm, barn approx 30m</p> <p>19/11/76 ESE of farmhouse (not included)</p> <p>(Formerly listed as The Old Barn</p> <p>at Church Farm )</p> <p>GV I</p> <p>House, now barn. Mid/late C14. C20 weatherboarding over heavy timber framing on brick base; half-hipped roof, old tiles to left and C20 tiles to right. Aisled 3-bay hall. C20 plank double doors. Interior: left end wall has 8 panels of which top 4 are cusped. Left truss: arch braces from wall to tie beam were reset to centre when aisle posts were inserted to support long tie beam; queen-post truss with tension-braced collar and arch braces to tie: arch-braced collar above with clasped purlins, diminishing principals and wind braces. Right spere truss: of similar construction, but lower aisled part has arch-braced aisle posts flanked by trefoil-cusped aisles. Probably built by John de Lewknor, who rebuilt the east end of the church (q.v.) in the Decorated style c.1320-40. Church Farm was acquired by All Souls College from Abingdon Abbey in 1340. Morrey and Smith date the barn to between 1350 and 1440. (Buildings of England: Oxfordshire, p.684; J.M. Fletcher, The Medieval Hall at Lewknor; Oxonensia, Vol.40 (1975); M.C.J. Morrey and J.T. Smith, The Great Barn Lewknor, the architectural evidence; Oxonensia, Vol.38 (1973), pp.339-349; Eric Mercer, English Vernacular Houses, 1975, p.194; National Monuments Record).</p> <p>Listing NGR: SU 71506 97658</p> <p>Farmhouse listed separately under list entry 1392408 (PRN28796)</p> <p>2) 3-bayed aisled hall, surveyed by J T S Smith of RCHM and D Hinton, and dated as c.1350-1430.</p> <p>6) Spokes photo has been transferred to Oxon Studies (SVL, 27/05/10).</p> <p>8) Significance of building lies in its original construction as a medieval hall house, which was later abandoned and turned into a barn. This conversion has protected the primary fabric of the house which was the subject of this work. The original structure has been defined as one of "England's most impressive halls" (Oxo, vol 40), and was formerly the principal residence on the rectorial farm belonging to Abingdon Abbey. Timber framing is all that survives of this hall, the wall filling having gone, and the building used as a barn. Another aspect of its interest is a suggestion that its construction was interrupted or curtailed by the Black Death, which is partially supposed by dendro dates. It is also possible that these dates suggest that old or partially seasoned timber was used for building. Principal features found in this study were a</p>

series of mortices in the wall plate showing that there would have been two large projecting oriel windows at either side of the hall. The removal of large modern grain bins revealed the western end of the building and allowed this part of the building to be recorded in detail for the first time. Unfortunately, it was discovered that the west end was completely reconstructed in the post-medieval period, albeit with a small number of re-used timber, so the many remaining questions regarding the original form of the building remain unanswered. Other features identified included a number of impressive and distinctive carpenters' marks.

- <1> Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/94, p.36 (Index). SOX260.
- <2> Oxford Architectural & Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol XXXV (1970) p.103. See also Vol XXXVII (1972) p.187 and Vol XL (1975) pp.247-253 (Serial). SOX284.
- <3> Vernacular Architecture, Vol 21 (1990) p.47 (Serial). SOX381.
- <4> Slide Cabinet, 1 external and 2 internal features (1 dated 1970, others undated) (Photograph). SOX303.
- <5> Field Notes/Field Visit, P Salway, D Hinton (1970). See report in DRF (Unpublished document). SOX261.
- <6> Photographic Archive, 1 internal view of cruck taken by P S Spokes in 1970. Xerox copy in DRF (Photograph). SOX304.
- <7> English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.
- <8> Oxford Archaeology, 2009, Church Farm, Lewknor, Oxfordshire: Historic Buildings Assessment (Unpublished document). SOX2272.
- <9> CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.129 (2) (Serial). SOX5.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	18
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Medieval Shrunken Village
<b>Type</b>	SHRUNKEN VILLAGE (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	4112 - MOX6272
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471450
<b>Northing</b>	197750
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>North of Church Farm a field containing holloways and platforms - possibly village extended further in this direction once.</p> <p>2) Earthworks of previously unknown SMV revealed.</p> <p>3) During routine air surveys by M40 Research Group along line of motorway previously unrecorded earthworks were seen N and NW of the church. They seem to be the remains of medieval village including a street, ridge and furrow, boundary bank and possible village green with house platforms each side.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Field Notes/Field Visit, M Aston (1971-2) (Unpublished document). SOX261.</p> <p>&lt;2&gt; Medieval Archaeology, Vol 17 (1973) p.183 (Serial). SOX318.</p> <p>&lt;3&gt; CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 2 (1972) p.28 (Serial). SOX5.</p> <p>&lt;4&gt; Additional Information in Detailed Record File, Plan of earthworks by C J Bond (1977) (Index). SOX258.</p>



<5> Black and White print photographs, 2 aerial views of site taken by M Aston in 1970-71 (Photograph). SOX315.  
<6> CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.132 (Serial). SOX5.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	19
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Bronze Age Finds
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Bronze Age - 2350 BC to 701 BC)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5650 - MOX6276
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	470100
<b>Northing</b>	198650
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Delafield says that an urn (probably British) was found "near the windmill on Adwell Cop, as I have heard".</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Archaeological Journal, Vol 4, No 1 New Series (April, 1898) p.10. See CAS Lib: Vale 52 (Serial). SOX305.</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	20
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Roman Artefacts
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Roman - 43 AD to 409 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5800 - MOX6277
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	470570
<b>Northing</b>	199670
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>R/B potsherds found in ploughed field behind Postcombe by M40 Research Group in 1971.</p> <p>1) Also iron and pin found 1973. Large area mechanically stripped in 1971 under direction of Trevor Rowley failed to reveal any structures (Field No P10, Lower Copt Furlong). &lt;1&gt; Archaeological Field Work, M40 Research Group (Spring 1971) (Unpublished document). SOX1047. &lt;2&gt; General reference, M40 Newsletter No 3, September 1971 (Bibliographic reference). SOX373. &lt;3&gt; Oxford Architectural &amp; Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol XXXV (1970) p.103 (Serial). SOX284.</p>

---

# Asset/Event Gazetteer



---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	21
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Roman Pottery
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Roman - 43 AD to 409 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5801 - MOX6278
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471200
<b>Northing</b>	198500
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Scatters of R/B pottery found by members of M40 Research Group during intensive fieldwork. (Field Nos P2, P1, P17, 100, 101, 103).  <1> Archaeological Field Work, M40 Research Group (Spring 1971) (Unpublished document). SOX1047.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	22
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Anglo Saxon Pottery
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Early Medieval - 410 AD to 1065 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5802 - MOX6279
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471200
<b>Northing</b>	198500
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Scatter of grass tempered pottery found by members of M40 Research Group in 1971.  <1> Archaeological Field Work, M40 Research Group (Spring 1971) (Unpublished document). SOX1047.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	23
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Medieval Pottery and Buckle
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5803 - MOX6280
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471200
<b>Northing</b>	198600
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR

---

# Asset/Event Gazetteer



---

<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Scatter of medieval pottery north of Nethercote House by members of M40 Research Group in 1971. Buckle also found. (Field Nos P1-P2, P17, 100, 101, 103).  <1> Archaeological Field Work, M40 Research Group (Spring 1971) (Unpublished document). SOX1047.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	24
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Roman Pottery
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Roman - 43 AD to 409 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5804 - MOX6281
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471500
<b>Northing</b>	198200
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Dense scatter of R/B pottery, including Samian and colour-coated, a mortarium stamped Germinus Gemminus, square building stone fragments of lava quern stones found during field walking by members of M40 Research Group in 1971.  <1> Archaeological Field Work, M40 Research Group (Spring 1971) (Unpublished document). SOX1047. <2> OS Record Card, SU 79 NW 6 (Index). SOX273. <3> NMR Monument - Long Listing Filed in Detailed Record File (Index). SOX391.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	25
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Medieval Pottery
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5805 - MOX6282
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471600
<b>Northing</b>	198200
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR,
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Scatter of medieval pottery found by M40 Research Group in 1971 (Fields 139, 139E).  <1> Archaeological Field Work, M40 Research Group (Spring 1971) (Unpublished document). SOX1047.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	26
---------------------------	----

---



# Asset/Event Gazetteer



---

<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Post Medieval Silver Coin
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Post Medieval - 1540 AD to 1900 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5806 - MOX6283
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471280
<b>Northing</b>	198490
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Silver coin of Elizabeth I found by a member of the M40 Research Group during field walking in 1971 (Field P1).  <1> Archaeological Field Work, M40 Research Group (Spring 1971) (Unpublished document). SOX1047.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	27
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Medieval Pottery
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5815 - MOX6284
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471000
<b>Northing</b>	198900
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Very small scatter of medieval pottery sherds over field P2 found by M40 Research Group in 1972. (Field P2, part of Postcombe field).  <1> Archaeological Field Work, M40 Research Group (Spring 1971) (Unpublished document). SOX1047.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	28
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Post Med Trackway, Field Boundary Bank
<b>Type</b>	BOUNDARY BANK? (Post Medieval - 1540 AD to 1900 AD); TRACKWAY? (Post Medieval - 1540 A
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5818 - MOX6286
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471360
<b>Northing</b>	198530
<b>Parish</b>	
<b>Council</b>	

---

<b>Description</b>	<p>BOUNDARY BANK? (Post Medieval - 1540 AD to 1900 AD)  Evidence DESTROYED MONUMENT  Association: 1540 AD - 1900 AD  TRACKWAY? (Post Medieval - 1540 AD to 1900 AD)  Evidence DESTROYED MONUMENT  Association: 1540 AD - 1900 AD</p> <p>Excavations by M40 Research Group in Nethercote Lane, 1971. Site destroyed by M40 roadworks. Possible old field boundary bank and trackway.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Oxford Architectural &amp; Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol XXXVIII (1971-2) pp.124-6. See also report in DRF (Serial). SOX284.</p>
--------------------	---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	29
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Roman Pottery from Site 10, M40
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Roman - 43 AD to 409 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5819 - MOX6287
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471500
<b>Northing</b>	198320
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Also known as Nethercote Lane II. Site destroyed by M40 roadworks.  1) 2 trenches excavated in 1971 by M40 Research Group adjacent to field which had produced large quantities of R/B pottery but could not be excavated because of crops.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Local Informant as main provider of information, M Davies, unpublished typescript (1972). See DRF (Verbal communication). SOX277.  &lt;2&gt; Photographic Archive, 1 of 1971 M40 excavation taken by M Aston in 1971. Xerox copy in DRF (Photograph). SOX304.  &lt;4&gt; Oxford Architectural &amp; Historical Society, Oxoniensia, vol XXXVIII (1973), pp 124-137 (Serial). SOX284.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	30
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Medieval Finds from M40, Site 10
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5820 - MOX6302
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471500
<b>Northing</b>	198350
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Nethercote Lane II. Site destroyed by M40 roadworks.

1) 2 trial trenches in August 1971 by M40 Research Group located medieval pottery in both trenches. Rivetted iron handle, probably of C14, knife and pottery of C13- early C14 found in trench 1; early C16 harness bell in trench 2.  
2) Correspondence, 2 sections and a plan on film have been given to Standlake; SVL, 04/07/08.

<1> Local Informant as main provider of information, M Davies, unpublished typescript (1972). See DRF (Verbal communication). SOX277.  
<2> Oxford Architectural & Historical Society, Oxoniensia, vol XXXVIII (1973); pp 124-137 (Serial). SOX284.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	31
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Anglo Saxon Inhumation Cemetery (Adwell Cop) in
<b>Type</b>	INHUMATION CEMETERY (Early Medieval - 601 AD? to 700 AD?)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5824 - MOX6306
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	470500
<b>Northing</b>	199000
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	INHUMATION CEMETERY (Early Medieval - 601 AD? to 700 AD?) Evidence FIND Evidence DESTROYED MONUMENT Association: 601 AD - 700 AD

Ditch digging along line of motorway by contractors revealed inhumations. Associated with PRN29869.

3) Miscellaneous field notes, draft of Oxo article, comparisons with finds, detailed description of inhumations in envelope given to Standlake; SVL 04/07/08.

4) Small C7 cemetery found by M40 Research Group. Two skeletons were sliced by ditch digger and third pit containing a child with knife and bronze buckle was found.

5) Classified as A/S inhumation cemetery for MPP. NB: all slides given to Standlake as part of excavation archive (SVL, 09/12/09).

6) During drainage digging a machine driver reported that they had cut through burials. These were subsequently excavated. There were three graves; the digger had sliced through the backbone of a skeleton lying on its side with the legs flexed, and through the body of another, which had been buried fully extended. The digger had also gone through the edge of a third pit, visible in the side of the trench. This third pit was the grave of a small child, little remains of which had survived apart from the very crushed skull. The grave contained an iron knife and a tiny bronze buckle which was sufficient to date the burials to the 7th century A.D. Such small and poorly furnished Anglo Saxon cemeteries are not uncommon. The adjacent area was explored for further burials but none were found. Either graves survive in the undisturbed field outside of the motorway perhaps the cemetery of a single family.

<1> Archaeological Field Work, M40 Research Group (Summer 1972) (Unpublished document). SOX1047.

<2> Medieval Archaeology, Vol 17 (1973) p.148 (Serial). SOX318.

<3> Oxford Architectural & Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol XXXVIII (1973) pp.120-3 (Serial). SOX284.

<4> CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9, NL 3 (1973) p.37 (Serial). SOX5.

<5> MPP Documents for Oxfordshire, S Lisk, 18.2.93 (Index). SOX259.

<6> OS Record Card, SU 79 NW 5 & 9 (Index). SOX273.

<7> NMR Monument - Long Listing Filed in Detailed Record File (Index). SOX391.

---



<8> Additional Information in Detailed Record File, 3 of skeletons from 1972 excavation; also contact prints (Index). SOX258.  
 <9> M.40 Research Group, 1973, Archaeology and the M40 Motorway, An Interim Report, p 31 (Bibliographic reference). SOX5411.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	32
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Bronze Age Pit and Pottery
<b>Type</b>	PIT (Bronze Age - 2350 BC to 701 BC)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5827 - MOX6307
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471700
<b>Northing</b>	198100
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Excavation by M40 Research Group revealed prehistoric features with pottery. Site destroyed by M40 roadworks.</p> <p>1) Ditches and occupation debris of Roman site (PRN 5828) revealed during construction of M40.</p> <p>3) The earliest occupation on the (see PRN D5828 for Roman features) site was represented by a dark semi-circular feature. This feature produced a few waste flint flakes, one of which had been used, possibly a knife. Two small pieces of pottery were found; they are probably Bronze Age in date, but may just belong to the Neolithic period. This occupation material probably dates to sometime in the 2nd millennium B.C.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Archaeological Field Work, M40 Research Group (Summer 1972) (Unpublished document). SOX1047.</p> <p>&lt;2&gt; Oxford Architectural &amp; Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol XXXVIII (1973) pp.127-9 (Serial). SOX284.</p> <p>&lt;3&gt; M.40 Research Group, 1973, Archaeology and the M40 Motorway, An Interim Report, p 29 (Bibliographic reference). SOX5411.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	33
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Roman Settlement near Lewknor on M40
<b>Type</b>	SETTLEMENT (Roman - 43 AD to 409 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5828 - MOX6308
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471700
<b>Northing</b>	198000
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>BOUNDARY DITCH (Roman - 43 AD to 409 AD)</p> <p>Evidence FIND</p> <p>Evidence SUB SURFACE DEPOSIT</p> <p>Association: 43 AD - 409 AD (4 found)</p>

SETTLEMENT (Roman - 43 AD to 409 AD)

Evidence FIND

Evidence DESTROYED MONUMENT

Evidence SUB SURFACE DEPOSIT

Association: 43 AD - 409 AD

Ditches and occupation debris found during construction of M40. Site destroyed by M40 roadworks.

2) Site 11 on M40. RB settlement was defined by boundary ditches; spanned C2-C4.

4) Insufficient info to classify for MPP.

6) The main occupation of the site (see PRN5827 for Bronze Age pit and finds) was Romano-British. Aerial photography had revealed rectangular enclosures. When the field is ploughed, stone walls are occasionally encountered. The archaeological investigation revealed a 'quite substantial and complex Romano-British farmstead'. The farmstead was surrounded on the north-east and possibly the south side by boundary ditches, and on the west by a small fast-flowing stream springing from the base of the Chilterns.

<1> Archaeological Field Work, M40 Research Group (Summer 1972) (Unpublished document). SOX1047.

<2> Oxford Architectural & Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol XXXVIII (1973) pp.127-137 (Serial). SOX284.

<3> CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9, NL 3 (1973) p.37 (Serial). SOX5.

<4> MPP Documents for Oxfordshire, S Lisk, 7.1.93 (Index). SOX259.

<5> M.40 Research Group, 1973, Archaeology and the M40 Motorway, An Interim Report, pp. 29-30 (Bibliographic reference). SOX5411.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	34
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Medieval Pottery
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5831 - MOX6309
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471300
<b>Northing</b>	198800
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Medieval pottery found during fieldwalking by M40 Research Group in field numbered 75.  <1> Archaeological Field Work, M40 Research Group (Spring 1971) (Unpublished document). SOX1047.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	35
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Post Medieval Road (Lewknor East)
<b>Type</b>	ROAD (Post Medieval - 1567 AD to 1900 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5841 - MOX6311
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset

---

<b>Easting</b>	471510
<b>Northing</b>	198390
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	ROAD (Post Medieval - 1567 AD to 1900 AD) Evidence DESTROYED MONUMENT Evidence SUB SURFACE DEPOSIT Use: 1567 AD - 1900 AD

5m wide road dug by Peter Fasham in 1972 for M40 Research Group. In use from late C16 to end of C19. Site now destroyed.

3) The road, slightly cambered, was 5m wide, with shallow drainage ditches on either side. The road was constructed from medium sized flint nodules. The last surface was heavily rutted by cartwheels, some ruts being about 150mm wide and the same in depth. There was some 0.2-0.25m of metalling indicating a continual build-up and repairs of the road. The road proved to have been in use from the late 16th century, possibly until the end of the 19th century. The line of the road was then used as a footpath as shown by the Ordnance Survey map of 1956. Between 1956 and 1972 the footpath was diverted about 50m to the west.

<1> Oxford Architectural & Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol XXXVIII (1973) pp.126-7 (Serial). SOX284.  
<2> Additional Information in Detailed Record File, 2 contact prints from excavation (Index). SOX258.  
<3> M.40 Research Group, 1973, Archaeology and the M40 Motorway, An Interim Report, p 28 (Bibliographic reference). SOX5411.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	36
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Neolithic Greenstone Axe
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Neolithic - 4000 BC to 2351 BC)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5844 - MOX6312
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471680
<b>Northing</b>	198120
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Fragments of butt end of neolithic axe found during excavations of R/B site (PRN 5827/8) by Peter Fasham and M40 Research Group.

<1> Archaeological Field Work, P Fasham (1973) (Unpublished document). SOX1047.  
<2> Photographic Archive, Illustrations of axe fragments (Photograph). SOX304.  
<3> Slide Cabinet, 1 of axe fragments (Photograph). SOX303.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	37
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Post Medieval Spur
<b>Type</b>	FINDSPOT (Post Medieval - 1667 AD to 1732 AD)



## Listing No./NLHE Number

<b>HER Number</b>	5845 - MOX6313
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471670
<b>Northing</b>	198140
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Iron rowel spur of late C17/early C18 found during excavations of PRN 5827/8 by Peter Fasham for M40 Research Group in 1973.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Archaeological Field Work, P Fasham (1973) (Unpublished document). SOX1047.          &lt;2&gt; Photographic Archive, 1 illustration of spur (Photograph). SOX304.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	38
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Site of Medieval Cross
<b>Type</b>	CROSS (Medieval - 1066 AD? to 1348 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5851 - MOX6315
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	470000
<b>Northing</b>	199000
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Postcombe had an ancient cross in 1348 known as Postelcombe Crouch. In 1690 there was said to be 3 elm trees growing on a place called Postcombe Cross.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol VIII (1964) p.99 (Serial). SOX252.          &lt;2&gt; MPP Documents for Oxfordshire, S Lisk, 2.6.93 (Index). SOX259.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	39
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Medieval moat and dovecote; site of fishponds
<b>Type</b>	DOVECOTE (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD); FISHPOND (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD); MO
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	5853 - MOX6317
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471000
<b>Northing</b>	198300
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>DOVECOTE (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD)          Evidence DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE          Origin: 1066 AD - 1539 AD</p>

FISHPOND (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD)  
Evidence DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE  
Origin: 1066 AD - 1539 AD  
MOAT (Medieval - 1066 AD to 1539 AD)  
Evidence DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE  
Origin: 1066 AD - 1539 AD

Nothing remains of Nethercote House but it is known that it had a moat. It also had a pigeon house and a fishpond. 1871 rebuilt house was burnt down. House shown on Davis Map of 1797.

<1> Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol VIII (1964) pp.99, 103 (Serial). SOX252.  
<2> 1797, Davis Map (Map). SOX386.  
<3> MPP Documents for Oxfordshire, S Lisk, 20.5.93 (Index). SOX259.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	40
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Lower Icknield Way Roman Road
<b>Type</b>	ROAD (Roman - 43 AD to 409 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	8930 - MOX6325
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471450
<b>Northing</b>	198539
<b>Parish</b>	
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Centred SP 740 002 (6039m by 4492m) Dispersed

Viatore/Margary Route 168b. Roman road from Pyrton or Lewknor to Aston Clinton, following the route of an earlier prehistoric trackway.

1) Viatore describes the road as originating in Lewknor just north of the modern A40, at SU 718 988. From here it continues northeast, running west of Aston Rowant and continuing in a fairly straight line until meeting a parish boundary at Chinnor and continuing northeast through Buckinghamshire.

4) No new information so form discarded.

5) Classified as R/B road for MPP.

6) Margary comments that although parts of this road were Romanized, it does not exhibit the characteristic layout of a Roman road as it is based on a prehistoric trackway. Margary describes the section of the Lower Icknield Way from Chinnor to Pyrton as a trackway or lane, which passes north of Kingston Blount, Aston Rowant and Lewknor. Near Kingston Blount Margary observed the road as an open driveway across open fields, and its course is raised above the fields. Also mentioned, is a possible continuation of the road beyond Pyrton, following lanes and hedgerows near Cuxham and Brightwell Baldwin towards Wallingford.

NB - Insufficient data exists to map the course of the road beyond Lewknor.

7) The possible continuation of the Lower Icknield Way from Pyrton, west towards Wallingford was investigated. Two sections were excavated along the route, one revealing the metalled surface of the road. See article for results of sections as well as other Roman associations with the road.

NB - insufficient data exists to map the course of this portion of the road.

<1> The Viatore, 1964, Roman Roads in the South-East Midlands, Pp. 55-6 (Bibliographic reference). SOX1975.

<2> General reference, E Thomas: 'The Icknield Way' (1913) (Bibliographic reference). SOX373.

<3> General reference, O G S Crawford: 'Archaeology in the Field' (1953) (Bibliographic reference). SOX373.  
 <4> NMR Monument - Long Listing Filed in Detailed Record File, SP 70 SW 12 (Index). SOX391.  
 <5> MPP Documents for Oxfordshire, S Lisk, 8.4.93 (Index). SOX259.  
 <6> I D Margary, 1973, Roman Roads in Britain, 3rd edition, Pp. 182-3. (copy in DRF) (Monograph). SOX1977.  
 <7> Oxford Architectural & Historical Society, Oxoniensia, Vol. 334 (1968), Pp. 14-21 (Serial). SOX284.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	41
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Knapp Farmhouse, Weston Road
<b>Type</b>	FARM (Post Medieval - 1601 AD to 1866 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059723
<b>HER Number</b>	9959 - MOX6328
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471380
<b>Northing</b>	197570
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>SU7197 LEWKNOR WESTON ROAD                      10/117 (East side)                      28/02/79 Knapp Farmhouse                      GV II                      Farmhouse, now house. C17, remodelled and extended in mid C19. Right gable has rectangular timber framing; rest of front clad in mid C19 colour washed brick: tile-clad left gable wall. Gabled old tile roof; brick left end stack and large ridge stack. Lplan with right wing. One storey and attic; 4-window range. Flat brick arches over C20 door and C19 sashes; two C20 dormers. Right gable wall has C20 door and 2-light casements. Mid C19 rear extension making double-depth plan. Interior not inspected but likely to be of interest.                      Listing NGR: SU7138097577                      4) Knapp Farm has a timber-framed gable and the mainly 2-storey building of brick probably encases a timber framed structure. The irregular windows are of various dates, mostly C18th.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/117, p.46 (Index). SOX260.                      &lt;2&gt; Lewknor Hundred Historical Society, 1976, Knapp Farm, Weston Road: Building Survey, See DRF (Unpublished note). SOX1397.                      &lt;3&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.                      &lt;4&gt; CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.129 (6) (Serial). SOX5.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	42
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Barn and Stables, Knapp Farmhouse, Weston Road
<b>Type</b>	BARN (Post Medieval - 1767 AD to 1800 AD); STABLE (Post Medieval - 1767 AD to 1800 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1182357
<b>HER Number</b>	9960 - MOX6329
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II



<b>Easting</b>	471380
<b>Northing</b>	197600
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>BARN (Post Medieval - 1767 AD to 1800 AD)  Evidence EXTANT BUILDING  Origin: 1767 AD - 1800 AD  STABLE (Post Medieval - 1767 AD to 1800 AD)  Evidence EXTANT BUILDING  Origin: 1767 AD - 1800 AD</p> <p>SU7197 LEWKNOR WESTON ROAD  (East side)  10/118 Barn and stables approx.  28/02/79 20m N of Knapp Farmhouse  (Formerly listed as Barn and cattleshed  immediately north of Knapp Farmhouse)  GV II  Barn. Late C18. Weatherboarding over light timber frame on brick base; gabled old tile roof. 7-bay plan. Plank double doors with old strap hinges and small inner door. Interior: 7-bay collar-truss roof with clasped purlins and braced posts. Late C18 stables to right: of brick, under same roof, with segmental arches over doors and window openings. Included for group value.  Listing NGR: SU7138497604</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/118, p.46 (Index). SOX260.  &lt;2&gt; Lewknor Hundred Historical Society, 1976, Barn, Knapp Farm, Weston Road: Building Survey, See DRF (Unpublished note). SOX1398.  &lt;3&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.  &lt;4&gt; CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.132 (10w) (Serial). SOX5.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	43
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	No 2, Church Road
<b>Type</b>	HOUSE (Post Medieval - 1801 AD to 1832 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1182171
<b>HER Number</b>	9967 - MOX6330
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471550
<b>Northing</b>	197590
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>SU7197 LEWKNOR CHURCH ROAD  10/95 (East side)  04/08/86 No 2  GV II  Small cottage. Early C19. Front of Flemish bond brick with flared headers; sides and rear of light timber framing with brick infill. Hipped old tile roof; brick end external stack. One-unit plan. 2 storeys; symmetrical 2-window range. C20 weatherboarded porch. Segmental arches over 2-light casement left of porch and early C19 two-light first-floor casements.</p>

Interior not inspected. Included for group value.  
Listing NGR: SU7155297594

<1> Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/95, p.37 (Index). SOX260.  
<2> Lewknor Hundred Historical Society, 1976, Bank Cottage, 2, Church Lane: Building Survey, See DRF (Unpublished note). SOX1399.  
<3> English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.  
<4> CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.131 (10n) (Serial). SOX5.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	44
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Ye Olde Leathern Bottle Public House, High Street
<b>Type</b>	PUBLIC HOUSE (Post Medieval - 1601 AD to 1832 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059757
<b>HER Number</b>	9969 - MOX6331
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471440
<b>Northing</b>	197550
<b>Parish</b>	LEWK NOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>PUBLIC HOUSE (Post Medieval - 1601 AD to 1832 AD) Evidence EXTANT BUILDING Origin: 1601 AD - 1700 AD Alteration: 1801 AD - 1832 AD TIMBER FRAMED BUILDING (Post Medieval - 1601 AD to 1832 AD) Evidence EXTANT BUILDING Origin: 1601 AD - 1700 AD Alteration: 1801 AD - 1832 AD</p> <p>SU7197 LEWK NOR HIGH STREET 10/102 (North side) 08/02/77 Ye Olde Leathern Bottle Public House (Formerly listed as Ye Olde Leathern Bottel Inn) GV II</p> <p>Public house. C17, remodelled in early C19. Originally timber-framed: stucco front, colourwashed brick to right and timber framing to left. Gabled Welsh slate roof; brick ridge stack. 2-unit lobby-entry plan. 2 storeys; 2-window range. Cantled bays with sashes, and C20 door to right; first-floor 2-light casement to left and horizontal sliding sash to right. Rear stair turret flanked by outshut, and 2-storey bay of colourwashed brick. Double-gabled 2-storey rendered range to left of front; M-shaped Welsh slate roof, brick end stack, cast-iron post supports cantilevered first-floor front. Interior: chamfered and chamfered and stopped beams. First floor not inspected but likely to be of interest. Listing NGR: SU7144197550</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/102, p.40 (Index). SOX260. &lt;2&gt; Lewknor Hundred Historical Society, 1976, Leathern Bottle (Public House): Building Survey, See DRF (Unpublished note). SOX1400. &lt;3&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063. &lt;4&gt; CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.129 (5)</p>

(Serial). SOX5.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	45
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	No 16A (The Old Coach House), High Street
<b>Type</b>	COACH HOUSE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1701 AD to 2000 AD); HOUSE (20th Centu
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1368863
<b>HER Number</b>	9972 - MOX6332
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471620
<b>Northing</b>	197540
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>COACH HOUSE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1701 AD to 2000 AD)  Evidence EXTANT BUILDING  Origin: 1701 AD - 1732 AD  Alteration: 1901 AD - 2000 AD  HOUSE (20th Century - 1901 AD? to 2000 AD)  Evidence EXTANT BUILDING  Use: 1901 AD - 2000 AD</p> <p>SU7197 LEWKNOR HIGH STREET  (South side)  10/104 No.16A (The Old Coach House)  18/07/63 (Formerly listed as No. 164 High Street  (part of The Old Vicarage and stables)  GV II</p> <p>Coach house, now house. Early C18. Flint rubble with brick dressings; gabled old tile roof; brick ridge and C20 internal stacks. L-plan with front right wing. One storey and attic; 2-bay range. Elliptical-arched left carriageway has inserted C20 window. Segmental brick arch over C20 first-floor casement in gable wall of right wing, which has C20 door and porch to left side. Dentilled brick eaves. Early C19 outshut of flint rubble to right. C20 extensions to rear. Interior not inspected. Included for group value.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/104, p.41 (Index). SOX260.  &lt;2&gt; Lewknor Hundred Historical Society, 1976, The Old Coach House, High Street: Building Survey, See DRF (Unpublished note). SOX1401.  &lt;3&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	46
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Home Farmhouse, Hill Road
<b>Type</b>	FARMHOUSE (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1501 AD to 1732 AD); HOUSE (Post Medieval - 1810
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1368882
<b>HER Number</b>	9979 - MOX6333
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471430

<b>Northings</b>	197490
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>FARMHOUSE (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1501 AD to 1732 AD)  Evidence EXTANT BUILDING  Origin: 1501 AD - 1600 AD  Alteration: 1701 AD - 1732 AD  HOUSE (Post Medieval - 1810 AD to 1870 AD)  Evidence EXTANT BUILDING  Extended: 1810 AD - 1850 AD (c1830)  Extended: 1830 AD - 1870 AD (c1850)</p> <p>SU7197 LEWKNOR HILL ROAD  10/106 (West side)  28/02/79 Home Farmhouse  GV II</p> <p>Farmhouse, extended as 3 cottages c.1830, now house. C16, partly refaced in early C18: early C19 left bay. Originally timber-framed: rectangular heavy timber framing with early C19 brick infill to right. Left bay and rear clad in knapped flint rubble with brick dressings: early C19 left bay of Flemish bond brick with flared headers and partly flint rubble. Gabled thatch roof; brick end and internal stacks. 2- extended to 3-unit plan. 2 storeys; 3-window range. C20 and C19 two-light casements over C20 door and casement to right: centre bay has blocked door and gauged brick flat arch over 2-light leaded casement: C19 three-light casement above. Left bay has blocked door and C20 dormer casement above segmental-arched late C19 three-light casement. C18 one-storey, one-bay extension to right of flint rubble with hipped thatch roof. Interior: chamfered and stopped beams, open fireplace, queen-post roof.  Listing NGR: SU7143897490</p> <p>4) Home Farm originated in the C16th as a 2-storied, timber-framed building with brick nogging. A central section with 2- storeys and an attic were added in the C18th and a single storey and attic were built on the southern end c.1850, both in flint with brick quoins and window surrounds.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/106, p.42 (Index). SOX260.  &lt;2&gt; Lewknor Hundred Historical Society, 1976, Home Farm, Hill Road: Building Survey, see DRF (Unpublished note). SOX1402.  &lt;3&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.  &lt;4&gt; CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.129 (4) (Serial). SOX5.</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	47
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Former Congregational Chapel, Postcombe
<b>Type</b>	CHAPEL (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1540 AD to 2000 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	10352 - MOX6334
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	470920
<b>Northings</b>	199600
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE

---



<b>Description</b>	<p>CHAPEL (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1540 AD to 2000 AD)  Evidence EXTANT BUILDING  Origin: 1540 AD - 1900 AD  Disused: 1901 AD - 2000 AD</p> <p>A tiny humble building, now abandoned. Possible reference in 1883 Kelly's Directory.  1) 4 x 3.2m building carefully built, laid out into cruciform and other patterns.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; M &amp; E Eustace, 1977-84, Survey of Oxfordshire Chapels, 4.5.84. See report in DRF (Unpublished document). SOX271.  &lt;2&gt; Photographic Archive, 1 of chapel exterior taken by M &amp; E Eustace in 1984. Xerox copy in DRF (Photograph). SOX304</p>
<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	48
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	No 16 (The Old Vicarage and The Old Rectory),
<b>Type</b>	VICARAGE (Post Medieval - 1710 AD to 1860 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1182271
<b>HER Number</b>	10890 - MOX6341
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471620
<b>Northing</b>	197560
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>VICARAGE (Post Medieval - 1710 AD to 1860 AD)  Evidence EXTANT BUILDING  Origin: 1710 AD - 1750 AD (c1730)  Extended: 1767 AD - 1800 AD  Extended: 1810 AD - 1860 AD (c1830/1840)</p> <p>SU7197 LEWKNOR HIGH STREET  10/103 (South side)  18/07/63 No 16 (The Old Vicarage and The Old Rectory)  (Formerly listed as No 16 High Street (The Old Vicarage) and stables)  GV II</p> <p>Rectory, now 2 dwellings. c.1730, extended in later C18 and c.1830/40. Colourwashed brick front, sides of English bond brick. Gabled old tile roof; brick end stacks include truncated right stack. Double-depth plan. Early Georgian style. 2 storeys and attic; symmetrical 5-window range with central gable. Fine rusticated doorway: 6-panelled (2 glazed) door. Keyed segmental arches over sashes and 2-light window in central gable. Mid C19 roof dormers. Similar sashes with surrounds in left side wall. Later C18 two-storey extensions to rear left, with 2-light leaded cross window to left. Mid C19 two-storey bay to rear right. Interior: 6-panelled doors and shutters. Dog-leg stairs with turned balusters. Panelled room to right: mid C19 fireplaces and Gothick iron grates. Panelled room to left: first-floor left room has panelled dado, early C18 fireplace and C18 window seats. Collar-truss roof.  (Buildings of England: Oxfordshire, p.684).  Listing NGR: SU 71629 97563</p> <p>5) The vicarage is a C17th house much altered in the C18th, 2 storeys and an attic, made of colourwashed brick. The central gable takes up 3 bays of the 5 bay front. The stables are L-shaped of flint with brick dressings.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest,</p>

South Oxon List 112: 10/103, p.41 (Index). SOX260.  
 <2> Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol VIII (1964) p.99 (Serial). SOX252.  
 <3> Lewknor Hundred Historical Society, 1976, The Old Vicarage, High Street: Building Survey, See DRF (Unpublished note). SOX1403.  
 <4> English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.  
 <5> CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.129 (8) (Serial). SOX5.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	49
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	The Manor House, Weston Road
<b>Type</b>	MANOR HOUSE (Post Medieval - 1567 AD to 1866 AD); HOUSE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Cen
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1182391
<b>HER Number</b>	10894 - MOX6343
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471040
<b>Northing</b>	197760
<b>Parish</b>	LEWK NOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>MANOR HOUSE (Post Medieval - 1567 AD to 1866 AD)                      Evidence EXTANT BUILDING                      Origin: 1567 AD - 1600 AD                      Alteration: 1866 AD                      HOUSE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1866 AD? to 2000 AD)                      Evidence EXTANT BUILDING                      Use: 1866 AD - 2000 AD</p> <p>SU7197 LEWK NOR WESTON ROAD                      (West side)                      10/120 The Manor House                      II                      Manor house, now house. Late C16, remodelled and refronted 1866 for Sir Edward Repps Jodrell. Rendered; gabled old tile roof; right end stack and mid C19 rear lateral stacks. L-plan with rear right wing. 2 storeys and attic; 4-window range. Late C18 six-panelled door with overlight: brick porch with datestone "ERP/1866". Paired horned sashes. Rear wing of 2 storeys; 2-window range has 2-and 3-light stone-mullioned ovolo-moulded windows on left side wall. Interior: hall has reset C17 panelling; first floor has late C16 panelled room with mid C19 fireplace and restored overmantle to right, and central timberframed partition; attic has old plank door and 4-bay collar-truss roof. Rear wing has chamfered and stopped beams, C17 quarter-turn staircase with splat balusters, 2 bolection-moulded doors, stop-chamfered door frame and 4-bay queen-post roof with clasped purlins. The house is shown on a 1598 map, and was described in 1684 as having hall and parlour, with the best chamber, dining room and closet over them.                      (V.C.H.: Oxfordshire, Vol.VIII, p.99)                      Listing NGR: SU 71045 97767                      4) The Manor House has a small part of the C17th building much altered in 1866. It is L-shaped with a front elevation of 4 bays. Rough cast hides the old brick. The initials ERJ 1866 are those of Sir Edward Repps Jodrell who inherited the estate in 1861 and died in 1882.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/120, p.47 (Index). SOX260.                      &lt;2&gt; Lewknor Hundred Historical Society, 1976, The Manor, Weston Road: Building Survey, See DRF (Unpublished note). SOX1404.</p>

<3> English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.  
 <4> CBA South Midlands Group, South Midlands Archaeology, CBA9 NL 10 (1980) p.130 (9) (Serial). SOX5.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	50
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Manor Farmhouse, South Weston
<b>Type</b>	FARMHOUSE (Post Medieval - 1733 AD to 1800 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1368845
<b>HER Number</b>	10901 - MOX6344
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470260
<b>Northing</b>	198240
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>FARMHOUSE (Post Medieval - 1733 AD to 1800 AD)                      Evidence EXTANT BUILDING                      Origin: 1733 AD - 1766 AD                      Extended: 1767 AD - 1800 AD</p> <p>SU79NW LEWKNOR SOUTH WESTON                      5/113 Manor Farmhouse                      GV II                      Farmhouse. Mid C18. Flint rubble with brick dressings; hipped Welsh slate roof; brick lateral and ridge stacks. Double-depth plan. 2 storeys; 3-window range. Gauged brick flat arch over C18 eight-panelled (4 glazed) door; mid C19 gabled porch. Similar arches over 8-pane sashes and 6-pane sash over door. Raised brick storey band; modillioned wood cornice. Similar 4-bay left side wall with 6-pane sashes, blocked windows and C20 door: similar 5-bay rear wall includes late C18 one-bay extension. Interior: panelled shutters and doors. Quarter-turn with landing staircase. Stone fireplace with fielded panels to rear right.                      Listing NGR: SU7026598240</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 5/113, p.45 (Index). SOX260.                      &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	51
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Barn, Adwell Farm, Lower Road, Postcombe
<b>Type</b>	BARN (Post Medieval - 1767 AD to 1800 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1368883
<b>HER Number</b>	10902 - MOX6345
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470950
<b>Northing</b>	199810
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR

<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>SU79NW LEWKNOR LOWER ROAD 5/109 (East side) Postcombe Barn approx 14m NW of Adwell Farmhouse GV II Barn. Late C18. Weatherboarding over timber frame on brick base; half-hipped old tile roof. 5-bay plan with central threshing floor. Plank: double doors and plank door to left. Interior: 5-bay collar-truss roof with curved under principals and clasped purlins. Included for group value. Listing NGR: SU7095699815</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 5/110, p.43 (Index). SOX260. &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	52
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Adwell Farmhouse, Lower Road, Postcombe
<b>Type</b>	FARMHOUSE (Post Medieval - 1701 AD to 1800 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059718
<b>HER Number</b>	10903 - MOX6346
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470960
<b>Northing</b>	199780
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>FARMHOUSE (Post Medieval - 1701 AD to 1800 AD) Evidence EXTANT BUILDING Origin: 1701 AD - 1732 AD Extended: 1767 AD - 1800 AD</p> <p>SU79NW LEWKNOR LOWER ROAD 5/108 (East side) 18/07/63 Postcombe Adwell Farmhouse GV II Farmhouse. Early C18, extended in late C18. Flemish bond red brick with glazed headers; gabled Welsh slate roof; brick symmetrical end stacks. 2-unit plan, extended to L-plan with rear left wing. 2 storeys; symmetrical 5-window range. Mid C19 four-panelled door in early C19 frame with overlight and hood. Gauged brick segmental arches over mid/late C19 two-light casements; gauged brick flat arches over similar first-floor casements. Raised storey band; coved plaster cornice. Rear right outshut adjoins late C18 rear wing of random bond brick with gabled old tile roof, and brick gable end stack. Interior not fully inspected and likely to be of interest. Listing NGR: SU7096299788</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 5/108, p.43 (Index). SOX260. &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>



<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	53
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Poplars Farmhouse, Lower Road
<b>Type</b>	FARMHOUSE (Post Medieval - 1784 AD to 1810 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1368844
<b>HER Number</b>	10904 - MOX6347
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470980
<b>Northing</b>	199700
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>FARMHOUSE (Post Medieval - 1784 AD to 1810 AD)  Evidence EXTANT BUILDING  Origin: 1784 AD  Extended: 1790 AD - 1810 AD</p> <p>SU79NW LEWKNOR LOWER ROAD  5/111 (East side)  18/07/63 Postcombe  Poplars Farmhouse  II  2 dwellings, now farmhouse. Date ML 1784 on brick; extended to right c.1790-1810. Flemish bond brick with flared headers: right bay of Flemish bond brick. Hipped old tile roof; brick ridge and rear lateral stacks. 2-unit outshut plan extended to double-depth plan. 2 storeys; 4-window range. Carved brackets to flat hoods over doors in left bay and original right bay, have inserted C20 window to left and 6-panelled (2 glazed) door with overlight in moulded wood architrave to right. Cambered brick arches over C20 windows. Late C18 rear right outshut with ovolo-moulded surround to 2-light window.  Interior not inspected.  Listing NGR: SU7098799706</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 5/111, p.44 (Index). SOX260.  &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	54
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Feathers Public House, Postcombe
<b>Type</b>	INN (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1790 AD to 2000 AD); PUBLIC HOUSE (20th Century -
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059720
<b>HER Number</b>	10905 - MOX6349
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470860
<b>Northing</b>	199610
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>INN (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1790 AD to 2000 AD)  Evidence EXTANT BUILDING</p>

Origin: 1790 AD - 1819 AD (c. 1810)  
 Change of use: 1901 AD - 2000 AD  
 PUBLIC HOUSE (20th Century - 1901 AD? to 2000 AD)  
 Use: 1901 AD - 2000 AD

SU79NW LEWKNOR POSTCOMBE  
 5/112 The Feathers Public House  
 II

Inn, now public house. c.1810. Stucco; hipped Welsh slate roof; roughcast and brick end stacks. Double-depth plan. 2 storeys; symmetrical 3-window range. 4-panelled double-leaf door set in revealed surround with large decorative fanlight. Segmental arches over tripartite sashes: first floor 8-pane sash flanked by tripartite sashes. Sashes to rear. Interior: large fireplace with keyed architrave to right. Straight-run staircase with stick balusters. First floor not inspected. Inn shown on 1819 Enclosure Map.  
 (Oxfordshire Record Office, QSD/A, Vol.D, facing p.234).  
 Listing NGR: SU7086799618

<1> Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 5/112, p.44 (Index). SOX260.

<2> Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol VIII (1964) p.99 (Serial). SOX252.

<3> English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	55
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Manor Farm Cottage, South Weston
<b>Type</b>	FARMHOUSE (Post Medieval - 1601 AD to 1632 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059722
<b>HER Number</b>	10906 - MOX6350
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470220
<b>Northing</b>	198210
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>SU79NW LEWKNOR SOUTH WESTON                      5/115 Manor Farm Cottage                      28/02/79 (Formerly listed as The Cottage at Manor Farmyard)                      II</p> <p>Farmhouse, now house. Early C17. Left bay and rear of flint rubble with C17 brick dressings; right bay of late C18 English bond brick. Gabled old tile roof; brick ridge stack. 2-unit plan. 2 storeys; 2-window range. Window-openings to left widened and deepened in C19. Segmental brick arches over C20 door to right and 2-light casements; C20 timber lintels over C20 first-floor casements. 2-light leaded casement to rear. Interior: jowled posts to rear. Chamfered and stopped beams. Chamfered fireplace to left has fine plasterwork overmantle, depicting fleur-de-lys and bees set in moulded surround and flanked by Ionic pilasters. Similar overmantle over first-floor left fireplace. Roof not inspected. A rare example of surviving plasterwork at a vernacular level.                      (National Monuments Record)                      Listing NGR: SU7022698211</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 5/115, p.45 (Index). SOX260.                      &lt;2&gt; Pevsner, Nikolaus, 1974, The Buildings of England - Oxfordshire, p.774 (Bibliographic</p>

reference). SOX380.

<3> English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	56
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Elsdale Cottage, Lower Road
<b>Type</b>	HOUSE (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1501 AD to 1800 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059717
<b>HER Number</b>	10907 - MOX6351
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470920
<b>Northing</b>	199860
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>SU79NW LEWKNOR LOWER ROAD (East side) Postcombe 5/107 Elsdale Cottage GV II</p> <p>Two cottages, now house. C16 to left: late C18 to right. Rectangular heavy timber framing with colourwashed brick infill and partly clad by C20 weatherboarding to left and colourwashed chalk rubble to right: colourwashed chalk rubble with brick quoins and dressings to right. Hipped and half-hipped thatch roof with brick ridge stack to left; concrete tile roof with brick end stack to right. 4-unit plan. One storey and attic. 2-window range to left has C20 casements and 3-light leaded half-dormer casement to right. 2-window range to right has segmental brick arches over C20 door, blocked door and late C19 three-light iron casement, and C20 half-dormer casements. Interior: deep-chamfered and stopped beams, and 3-bay roof to left of heavy scantling with curved principles. Listing NGR: SU7092499865</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 5/107, p.43 (Index). SOX260. &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	57
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Lewknor Bridge Halt (Site of)
<b>Type</b>	RAILWAY STATION (Edwardian to Mid 20th Century - 1906 AD to 1957 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	12442 - MOX6355
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471550
<b>Northing</b>	197340
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE

---

<b>Description</b>	<p>RAILWAY STATION (Edwardian to Mid 20th Century - 1906 AD to 1957 AD) Evidence DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE Origin: 1906 AD Disused: 1957 AD</p> <p>Centred SU 7155 9734 (100m by 64m) Area RAILWAY STATION (Edwardian to Mid 20th Century - 1906 AD to 1957 AD) Evidence DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE Origin: 1906 AD Disused: 1957 AD</p> <p>2) Stop for passenger traffic only, not goods. Platforms 6in above rail level, 70ft long and provided with nameboards and lamps. Wooden shelters not present at opening but added later (Source has photo from 1919).</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; General reference, J S Holden: 'The Watlington Branch' (Oxford Pub Co, 1974) (Bibliographic reference). SOX373. &lt;2&gt; 1998, Country Branch Line – An Intimate Portrait of the Watlington Branch, p. 49 (Bibliographic reference). SOX6098.</p>
--------------------	--

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	58
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Possible Medieval/Post Medieval Trackway (NW of
<b>Type</b>	TRACKWAY (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1066 AD? to 1900 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	12763 - MOX6356
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471887
<b>Northing</b>	199583
<b>Parish</b>	ASTON ROWANT
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Centred SU 7189 9960 (194m by 254m) Dispersed</p> <p>TRACKWAY (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1066 AD? to 1900 AD) Evidence CROPMARK Origin: 1066 AD - 1700 AD Disused: 1701 AD - 1900 AD</p> <p>Trackway defined by parallel lines aligned NNW-SSE, clearly visible on 1961 AP. Alignment coincides with open-field headlands, but no longer a major road by C18/19.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Oxfordshire County Council, 1961, Fairey Aerial Surveys, 2.047 (Photograph). SOX264. &lt;2&gt; Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol VIII, p.30 (Serial). SOX252. &lt;3&gt; MPP Documents for Oxfordshire, S Lisk, 20.4.93 (Index). SOX259.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	59
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Possible Medieval/Post Medieval Trackway
<b>Type</b>	TRACKWAY (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1066 AD? to 1620 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	



<b>HER Number</b>	12764 - MOX6357
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	472218
<b>Northing</b>	199747
<b>Parish</b>	ASTON ROWANT
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Centred SU 7221 9975 (36m by 420m) Dispersed</p> <p>TRACKWAY (Medieval to Post Medieval - 1066 AD? to 1620 AD) Evidence CROPMARK Origin: 1066 AD - 1620 AD</p> <p>Slightly curved trackway defined by parallel lines, orientated N-S at either end with existing footpaths.</p> <p>2) Part of the Chalford Church Way perhaps laid out as a made-up road in 1620 and surviving up to enclosure. 3) Insufficient information to classify site for MPP.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Oxfordshire County Council, 1961, Fairey Aerial Surveys, 2.047 (Photograph). SOX264. &lt;2&gt; Victoria County History of Oxford, Vol VIII, pp.16-17, 30 (Serial). SOX252. &lt;3&gt; MPP Documents for Oxfordshire, S Lisk, 20.4.93 (Index). SOX259.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	60
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Ridgeway Running E from Oxford
<b>Type</b>	RIDGEWAY (Early Medieval to Post Medieval - 410 AD? to 1824 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	8865 - MOX10040
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	471461
<b>Northing</b>	199198
<b>Parish</b>	
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Centred SP 6364 0149 (22524m by 9792m) Dispersed</p> <p>RIDGEWAY (Early Medieval to Post Medieval - 410 AD? to 1824 AD) Evidence MODIFIED SURFACE Origin: 410 AD - 1539 AD Alteration: 1719 AD Disused: 1824 A</p> <p>Grundy's Road 6. Former drove road, formed short section of Medieval London 'Weye', turnpiked in 1719. Fell into disuse 1824 when A40 route made. Runs from Oxford to Stokenchurch.</p> <p>1) Part referred to as the 'straet' in 956 Cuddesdon Charter, fording the 'Herepath Ford'. See report under PRN 15890. &lt;1&gt; Grundy, B. (ed.), 1933, Saxon Oxfordshire. Charters and Ancient Highways, pp.100-2 (Bibliographic reference). SOX1976. &lt;2&gt; General reference, National Trust Arch Survey, Aston Wood (1989) p.12 (Bibliographic</p>

reference). SOX373.

<3> Oxford Archaeology, 2007, Oxford Brooks Masterplan: Desk Based Assessment (Unpublished document). SOX2081.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	61
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	No 3 & 4 (The Old Rectory)
<b>Type</b>	VICARAGE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1601 AD to 2000 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059705
<b>HER Number</b>	21403 - MOX16082
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	469651
<b>Northing</b>	199534
<b>Parish</b>	ADWELL
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>SITE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1601 AD to 2000 AD)</p> <p>Main Building Material ROUGHCAST</p> <p>Main Building Material RUBBLE</p> <p>Main Building Material STONE</p> <p>Covering Building Material TILE</p> <p>Association: 1601 AD - 2000 AD</p> <p>VICARAGE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1601 AD to 2000 AD)</p> <p>Origin: 1601 AD - 1632 AD</p> <p>Alteration: 1901 AD - 1932 AD</p> <p>Change of use: 1933 AD - 2000 AD</p> <p>HOUSE (Mid 20th Century to Late 20th Century - 1933 AD? to 2000 AD)</p> <p>Use: 1933 AD - 2000 AD</p> <p>SU6999 ADWELL</p> <p>17/7 Nos.3 and 4 (The Old Rectory)</p> <p>GV II</p> <p>Squared uncoursed stone plinth to left; uncoursed stone rubble plinth to centre; red brick to right; painted brick to ground floor left; roughcast, probably on timber-framing to ground floor centre and first floor left and centre; old plain-tile roof; brick ridge stack to centre with diagonally-set flues; C19 ridge stack to right of centre. 3-unit lobby-entry plan. 2-storey, 4-window range. 4-panel door to centre with C19 open gable-roofed porch. Irregular fenestration of casements, those to ground floor with Gothick glazing bars. Interiors not inspected.</p> <p>Listing NGR: SU6965199534</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 120: 17/7, p.3 (Index). SOX260.</p> <p>&lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	62
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Church of St Peter and St Paul, Chest Tomb to
<b>Type</b>	CHEST TOMB (Post Medieval - 1741 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059711

<b>HER Number</b>	21412 - MOX16084
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	472675
<b>Northing</b>	199003
<b>Parish</b>	ASTON ROWANT
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>CHEST TOMB (Post Medieval - 1741 AD) Main Building Material STONE Association: 1741 AD</p> <p>Chest tomb. Dated 1741 to inscription to end. SU7299 ASTON ROWANT CHURCH LANE (East side) 18/23 Church of St. Peter and St. Paul, chest tomb to John Bennett approx. 12m. S of tower GV II Stone. Rectangular. Moulded base; 3 fielded panels to each side, single fielded panel to each end. Shaped moulding to edge of flat top. Listing NGR: SU7267599003</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 120: 18/23, p.10 (Index). SOX260. &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	63
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	No 18 (Aston Cottage) & 19, Church Lane
<b>Type</b>	HOUSE (Post Medieval - 1733 AD to 1800 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059712
<b>HER Number</b>	21414 - MOX16085
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	472623
<b>Northing</b>	199105
<b>Parish</b>	ASTON ROWANT
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>HOUSE (Post Medieval - 1733 AD to 1800 AD) Main Building Material BRICK Main Building Material RENDER Covering Building Material THATCH Origin: 1733 AD - 1766 AD Extended: 1767 AD - 1800 AD</p> <p>SU7299 ASTON ROWANT CHURCH LANE (West side) 18/25 Nos. 18 (Aston Cottage) and 19 GV II Rendered plinth; red brick with flared headers in Flemish bond; thatch roof; brick end stack to right, ridge stacks to left of centre and to right of centre. Single storey and attic; 4-window range. Sash door with segmental brick head to right of centre. Plank door with segmental brick head to left of centre. 3-light wood casements with segmental brick heads to left and right. Two 2-light wood casements with segmental brick heads to centre. Flat brick band above</p>

ground floor. 4 swept dormers with 3-light wood casements to left, 2-light casements to right.  
Interiors not inspected.  
Listing NGR: SU7262399105

<1> Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 120: 18/25, p.11 (Index). SOX260.  
<2> English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	64
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Chest Tomb approximately 4 and 1/2 metres S of S
<b>Type</b>	CHEST TOMB (Post Medieval - 1733 AD to 1766 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059756
<b>HER Number</b>	21362 - MOX16091
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471571
<b>Northing</b>	197633
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	CHEST TOMB (Post Medieval - 1733 AD to 1766 AD) Main Building Material LIMESTONE Association: 1733 AD - 1766 AD

Chest tomb. Mid C18, commemorates Peter Rolls.  
SU7197 LEWKNOR HIGH STREET  
(North side)  
10/100 Chest tomb approx. 4.5m. S of S porch of Church of St. Margaret  
GV II  
Limestone. Moulded plinth and top; fielded panels.  
Listing NGR: SU7157197633

<1> Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/100, p.39 (Index). SOX260.  
<2> English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	65
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Granary approximately 4 metres NNW of Adwell
<b>Type</b>	GRANARY (Post Medieval - 1701 AD to 1800 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059719
<b>HER Number</b>	21364 - MOX16666
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470956
<b>Northing</b>	199801
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR

---



# Asset/Event Gazetteer



<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Granary. C18. SU79NW LEWKOR LOWER ROAD (East side) Postcombe 5/110 Granary approx. 4m. NNW of Adwell Farmhouse GV II Weatherboarding, raised on staddle stones; pyramidal old tile roof. One storey. Plank door. Interior: 2-bay queen-post roof and grain bins. Included for group value. Listing NGR: SU709569980</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 5/110, p.44 (Index). SOX260. &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	66
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Adwell House, Railings approximately 35 metres
<b>Type</b>	RAILINGS (Post Medieval - 1767 AD to 1800 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059702
<b>HER Number</b>	21401 - MOX16927
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	469694
<b>Northing</b>	199608
<b>Parish</b>	ADWELL
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>RAILINGS (Post Medieval - 1767 AD to 1800 AD) Main Building Material WROUGHT IRON Origin: 1767 AD - 1800 AD</p> <p>Railings. Probably late C18. Wrought Iron. SU6999 ADWELL 17/4 Adwell House, railings approx. 40m. S of house GV II Rails with shaped heads. Approximately 60 metres long. Included for group value. Listing NGR: SU6969499608</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 120: 17/4, p.2 (Index). SOX260. &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	67
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Chest Tomb approximately 2 metres S of S Porch
<b>Type</b>	CHEST TOMB (Post Medieval - 1601 AD to 1700 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1182266
<b>HER Number</b>	21361 - MOX17016

<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471575
<b>Northing</b>	197636
<b>Parish</b>	LEWK NOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>CHEST TOMB (Post Medieval - 1601 AD to 1700 AD)  Main Building Material LIMESTONE  Association: 1601 AD - 1700 AD</p> <p>Chest tomb. C17.  SU7197 LEWK NOR HIGH STREET  (North side)  10/99 Chest tomb approx. 2m. S of S  porch of Church of St. Margaret  GV II  Limestone. Gothic Survival. Decorated with alternating quatrefoils and trefoil-headed blind  arches; cavetto-moulded top.  Listing NGR: SU7157597636</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest,  South Oxon List 112: 10/99, p.39 (Index). SOX260.  &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card  (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	68
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Adwell House, Railings approximately 35 metres
<b>Type</b>	RAILINGS (Post Medieval - 1767 AD to 1800 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059701
<b>HER Number</b>	21400 - MOX17238
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	469718
<b>Northing</b>	199635
<b>Parish</b>	ADWELL
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>RAILINGS (Post Medieval - 1767 AD to 1800 AD)  Main Building Material WROUGHT IRON  Origin: 1767 AD - 1800 AD</p> <p>Railings. Probably late C18. Wrought iron.  SU6999 ADWELL  17/3 Adwell House, railings approx. 35m. SE of house  GV II  Rails with shaped heads. Approx. 35 metres long. Included for group value.  Listing NGR: SU6971899635</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest,  South Oxon List 120: 17/3, p.2 (Index). SOX260.  &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card  (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	69
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Church of St Peter and St Paul, Chest Tomb
<b>Type</b>	CHEST TOMB (Post Medieval - 1733 AD to 1766 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1194499
<b>HER Number</b>	21411 - MOX17302
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	472702
<b>Northing</b>	199007
<b>Parish</b>	ASTON ROWANT
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>CHEST TOMB (Post Medieval - 1733 AD to 1766 AD) Main Building Material STONE Association: 1733 AD - 1766 AD</p> <p>Chest tomb. Mid C18. SU7299 ASTON ROWANT CHURCH LANE (East side) 18/22 Church of St. Peter and St. Paul, chest tomb approx. 3m. S of chancel GV II Stone. Rectangular. Moulded base; 3 fielded panels to each side, single fielded panel to each end. Shaped moulding to edge of flat top. Listing NGR: SU7270299007</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 120: 18/22, p.10 (Index). SOX260. &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	70
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Chest Tomb approximately 1 metre E of S Porch of
<b>Type</b>	CHEST TOMB (Post Medieval - 1729 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1368862
<b>HER Number</b>	21360 - MOX17701
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471578
<b>Northing</b>	197640
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>CHEST TOMB (Post Medieval - 1729 AD) Main Building Material LIMESTONE Association: 1729 AD</p> <p>Chest tomb. Bagshaw family, dated 1729. SU7197 LEWKNOR HIGH STREET (North side)</p>

---

10/98 Chest tomb approx. 1m. E of S porch of Church of St. Margaret  
GV II  
Limestone. Moulded plinth and top; fielded end panels and front inscription panel.  
Listing NGR: SU7157897640

<1> Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/98, p.39 (Index). SOX260.  
<2> English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	71
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	No 20, Church Lane
<b>Type</b>	HOUSE (Post Medieval - 1733 AD to 1766 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1194732
<b>HER Number</b>	21413 - MOX17988
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	472616
<b>Northing</b>	199128
<b>Parish</b>	ASTON ROWANT
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>HOUSE (Post Medieval - 1733 AD to 1766 AD) Main Building Material BRICK Main Building Material FLINT Covering Building Material THATCH Origin: 1733 AD - 1766 AD House. Mid C18. SU7299 ASTON ROWANT CHURCH LANE (West side) 18/24 No. 20 GV II Unknapped flint with painted brick dressings; thatch roof, hipped to right; brick end stack to left. 2-storey, 2-window range. Part-glazed plank door with segmental brick head to centre. Single-light wood casement with segmental brick head to right. 3-light wood casement with segmental brick head to left. Flush brick sill band to first floor. Two 2-light wood casements with segmental brick casements to first floor. Interior not inspected. Listing NGR: SU7261699128</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 120: 18/24, p.10 (Index). SOX260. &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	72
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	The Old Rectory, South Weston
<b>Type</b>	HOUSE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1701 AD to 2000 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1182353

---



<b>HER Number</b>	21366 - MOX18021
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470027
<b>Northing</b>	198143
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>HOUSE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1701 AD to 2000 AD)  Origin: 1701 AD - 1800 AD  Alteration: 1800 AD - 1840 AD (c. 1820)  Use: 1901 AD - 2000 AD  SITE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1701 AD to 2000 AD)  Main Building Material RENDER  Covering Building Material WELSH SLATE  Association: 1701 AD - 2000 AD  VICARAGE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1800 AD to 2000 AD)  Origin: 1800 AD - 1840 AD (c. 1820)  Change of use: 1901 AD - 2000 AD</p> <p>Rectory, now house. c.1820 re-modelling and extension of earlier C18 house.  SU79NW LEWKNOR SOUTH WESTON  5/116 The Old Rectory  II  Rendered; gabled Welsh slate roof; rendered end and internal stacks. Double-depth plan. 2-storeys; symmetrical 7-window range. 2:3:2 range with central canted bay. Pilasters to flat hood frame C20 door with Regency overlight to left of bay: C20 French windows in entry right of bay. Early C19 sashes; raised storey band to 2 left bays. Early C19 sashes to rear. Interior: early C19 doors and fireplaces. Plain staircase with stick balusters.  Listing NGR: SU7002798143</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 5/116, p.46 (Index). SOX260.  &lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	73
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Chest Tomb approximately 3 metres W of S Porch
<b>Type</b>	CHEST TOMB (Post Medieval - 1733 AD to 1766 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1284613
<b>HER Number</b>	21363 - MOX18042
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471565
<b>Northing</b>	197634
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>CHEST TOMB (Post Medieval - 1733 AD to 1766 AD)  Main Building Material LIMESTONE  Association: 1733 AD - 1766 AD</p> <p>Chest tomb. Mid C18.  SU7197 LEWKNOR HIGH STREET</p>

(North side)  
10/101 Chest tomb approx. 3m. W of S porch of Church of St. Margaret  
GV II  
Limestone. Moulded plinth and top; fielded end panels, one to left with cherubs' heads to left, and 2 front inscription panels.  
Listing NGR: SU7156597634

<1> Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 10/101, p.40 (Index). SOX260.  
<2> English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	74
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Granary approximately 18 metres NE of Manor
<b>Type</b>	GRANARY (Post Medieval - 1701 AD to 1732 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059721
<b>HER Number</b>	21365 - MOX18231
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470291
<b>Northing</b>	198263
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>GRANARY (Post Medieval - 1701 AD to 1732 AD)</p> <p>Main Building Material BRICK</p> <p>Main Building Material FLINT</p> <p>Main Building Material RENDER</p> <p>Main Building Material STONE</p> <p>Main Building Material TIMBER</p> <p>Covering Building Material TILE</p> <p>Origin: 1701 AD - 1732 AD</p> <p>STADDLE STONE (Post Medieval - 1701 AD to 1732 AD)</p> <p>Origin: 1701 AD - 1732 AD</p> <p>Granary. Early C18.</p> <p>SU79NW LEWKNOR SOUTH WESTON</p> <p>5/114 Granary approx. 18m. NE of Manor Farmhouse</p> <p>GV II</p> <p>Raised on staddle stones, with brick and flint infill: render over timber framing with brick infill; gabled old tile roof. One storey and loft. Studded door with decorative strap hinges, flanked by C20 windows. Interior: jowled posts and chamfered beams.</p> <p>Post and pad truss with curved inner principals.</p> <p>Listing NGR: SU7029198263</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Dept of Environment/DCMS, List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, South Oxon List 112: 5/114, p.45 (Index). SOX260.</p> <p>&lt;2&gt; English Heritage (RCHME), 1987-1989, Historic Buildings Photographic Record Card (Photograph). SOX2063.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Post-medieval drain, graves and skeleton at
<b>Type</b>	DRAIN (Post Medieval - 1540 AD to 1900 AD); GRAVE (Post Medieval - 1540 AD to 1900 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	27617 - MOX24130
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	472698
<b>Northing</b>	199026
<b>Parish</b>	ASTON ROWANT
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>DRAIN (Post Medieval - 1540 AD to 1900 AD)  Evidence SUB SURFACE DEPOSIT  Association: 1540 AD - 1900 AD  GRAVE (Post Medieval - 1540 AD to 1900 AD)  Evidence SUB SURFACE DEPOSIT  Association: 1540 AD - 1900 AD  INHUMATION (Post Medieval - 1540 AD to 1900 AD)  Evidence BURIAL  Association: 1540 AD - 1900 AD</p> <p>WB revealed a Victorian brick-capped drain run, undated grave cuts, Post Medieval inhumations (including an articulated juvenile) and abundant disarticulated human bone. 1) Three grave cuts were revealed in the footings for the extension but no burials were reached and no dating evidence was recovered. A further 4 grave cuts were revealed within the soakaway, one containing a juvenile burial. The fact that these graves intercut each other, combined with the discovery of grave fittings, indicates that all four were probably post - medieval in date. A small spread of bricks, possibly pertaining to a pathway removed in antiquity, coffin fittings and two masonry deposits possibly relating to previously removed grave memorials also revealed, indicating Victorian activity. Disarticulated bone and juvenile were re-interred.</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Oxford Archaeology, 2011, St Peter and St Paul's Church, Church Lane, Aston Rowant, Oxfordshire: Archaeological Watching Brief, see Associated Files (Unpublished document). SOX2863.</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	76
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Enclosures N of Moor Court
<b>Type</b>	SQUARE ENCLOSURE (Unknown date)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	28248 - MOX24780
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	470940
<b>Northing</b>	197970
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>Identified from an image of Environment Agency LIDAR.</p> <p>1) 3 square enclosures survive as earthworks, immediately N of moat at Moor Court. Image held by Archaeology on GIS layer.</p>

<1> Environment Agency, 2009-14, Environment Agency LIDAR Image (Graphic material). SOX3042.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	77
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Anglo Saxon finds and grave
<b>Type</b>	BURIAL (Early Medieval - 410 AD to 1065 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	28475 - MOX26791
<b>Status</b>	Non-designated heritage asset
<b>Easting</b>	470010
<b>Northing</b>	197930
<b>Parish</b>	LEWK NOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>BURIAL (Early Medieval - 410 AD to 1065 AD) Evidence FIND Association: 410 AD - 1065 AD HUMAN REMAINS (Early Medieval - 410 AD to 1065 AD) Evidence SUB SURFACE DEPOSIT Association: 410 AD - 1065 AD</p> <p>Several brooches and human bones were found by metal detection, and it is thought that there are possibly rich graves in the area. 1) Detectorist and friend have found some A/S disc brooches, one with garnets and reported these findings to the Oxfordshire FLO in 2009 . Also found were human remains in the form of teeth, rib bone and others. The field has been deep ploughed for the first time in awhile, and appears to have disturbed a grave. The original finder thinks there might be more graves/possible cemetery in the area. The finder has also recorded an AS strap end with the PAS from the same field (although no record found on PAS).</p> <p>&lt;1&gt; Additional Information in Detailed Record File (Index). SOX258.</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	78
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Aston Rowant War Memorial
<b>Type</b>	WAR MEMORIAL ((between) First World War to Mid 20th Century - 1918 AD to 1946 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1449662
<b>HER Number</b>	28700 - MOX27057
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	472668
<b>Northing</b>	199016
<b>Parish</b>	ASTON ROWANT
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	<p>WAR MEMORIAL ((between) First World War to Mid 20th Century - 1918 AD to 1946 AD) Evidence STRUCTURE Origin: 1918 AD - 1920 AD</p>

---



Alteration: 1946 AD

This is a well-executed example of the Latin cross type of war memorial. Prominently situated in the parish churchyard, this simple yet dignified memorial commemorates those from the local community who died in service during the First World War. It also has group value with the Grade II-listed Church of St Peter and St Paul.

1) DESCRIPTION: Aston Rowant War Memorial is located within the parish churchyard, just to the north of the tower of the Grade II\*-listed Church of St Peter and St Paul.

It takes the form of a tall, stone Latin cross rising from a square plinth with a splayed foot. The whole surmounts a single-step base on a stone slab. The cross-head is inset to the arms and has the monogram IHS within a circle carved in relief to the centre. There are metal plaques fixed to each face of the plinth carrying the inscription and names in white lettering.

The principal inscription is to the south face and reads TO THE GLORY OF GOD/ AND IN MEMORY OF THE/ MEN FROM THIS PARISH/ WHO FELL IN THE GREAT WARS/ 1914 – 1918/ 1939 – 1945/ THEIR NAME LIVETH/ FOR EVERMORE. The names of 10 of those who died in the First World War are listed on the plaques to the east and west faces of the plinth under the dates 1914-1918. The remaining four casualties are listed on two plaques attached to the north face of the base.

The dedication plaque were potentially renewed or added following WWII when the dates (1939-1945) of that conflict and the names of the men who died were added to the memorial on the north face of the plinth.

<1> Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission for England (aka English Heritage/Historic England), National Heritage List of England (NHLE), received info through email from HE (Digital archive). SOX5732.

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	79
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Church Farm, Lewknor
<b>Type</b>	FARMHOUSE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1667 AD? to 2000 AD)
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1392408
<b>HER Number</b>	28796 - MOX27174
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471453
<b>Northing</b>	197675
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	FARMHOUSE (Post Medieval to Late 20th Century - 1667 AD? to 2000 AD) Main Building Material BRICK Main Building Material TILE Origin: 1667 AD - 1700 AD Rebuilt: 1767 AD - 1800 AD Alteration: 1901 AD - 2000 AD

1) 1696/0/10007 Church Farm 15-FEB-08

GV II Farmhouse with perhaps later C16 core, cased in brick and partly rebuilt in later C18; some C20 rebuilding and additions.

EXTERIOR: Church Farm farmhouse is a brick-cased, south-east facing building of three front bays and two storeys, with dormer windows lighting converted attics. The brick casing to the front is typical of the area in that it exhibits the decorative use of blue headers; it is of two phases, probably fairly close in date and of the later C18. The left-hand two bays are the older, the brickwork irregularly bonded with reddish bricks with dark blue headers. This is a refronting, later in date than the narrow-bricked gable wall to the left which is probably of the late C17 or early C18 (projecting early C20 ground-floor window bay not of interest). The right-

hand front bay is of a more orangey brick, in a regular Flemish bond with blue brick headers producing a chequered pattern. This probably represents a rebuilding of this end of the property (shown with an end-jetty on an illustration of 1764), extending to include a short, integral, single-storey range to the rear. Front door to the centre (immediately against the right edge of the older two bays); C20 brick porch (not of interest). The windows give an approximate symmetry to the front: three-light casements to the end bays (those to the ground floor slightly longer than those above) with a small two-light casement to the centre of the first floor, and a small pair of four-pane casements to the left of the front door lighting the staircase within. Most of the windows have been renewed in uPVC.

To the rear-right a large external chimney stack with flint and stone lower part and brick above is recognisably that shown on the illustration of 1764. A similar (but presumably rebuilt) chimney rises from the rear-left. C20 brick lean-tos against the rear of the house and against the c.1800 rear range are not of interest, nor is the C20 brick extension to the c.1800 rear range.

The roof is of red tile, relaid when the roof was partly replaced in the early C20; two brick stacks of this date rise from the centre of the older two bays and from the right-hand gable.

INTERIOR: The front door opens into a hall which extends the full depth of the property, and which extends left of the door (as entered) where a simple staircase of c.1800 leads off at right angles against the outside wall. Front room with kitchen behind in right-hand bay; dining room in left-hand bay; and small office in centre bay with bathroom behind. Upstairs the plan is roughly replicated, and there are some surviving planked doors, perhaps C18. There is also a curved brace visible in the centre-rear first-floor bedroom relating to the possible crown post roof above. The staircase continues to the attic floor with a bedroom in each end bay (only that to the right with fireplace) and a store room to the centre. The attic rooms are set within the probably later C16 roof; this survives largely intact in the older two bays with tie beams, collars and common rafters (and thus possibly of crown-post type), as seen most clearly in the closed attic space over the collars. Over the newer bay is a replacement roof of the early C20.

HISTORY: Church Farm is identified by the Victoria County History as the rectory farm, the living being in the possession of All Souls College from 1440. It was therefore either the college, or its tenants by agreement, which successively built and rebuilt the farmhouse. The Church Farm complex stands immediately west of St Margaret's church (listed Grade I) on the north edge of Lewknor. The complex includes, on its east edge, a Grade I listed building, a mid-C14 aisled house which was later converted to a barn.

SOURCES: Victoria History of the County of Oxford 8 (1964), 98-115; J M Fletcher, 'The medieval hall at Lewknor', *Oxoniensia* 40 (1975), 247-53; A Quiney, *The Traditional Buildings of England* (1990), 54.

REASONS FOR DESIGNATION DECISION: Church Farm farmhouse, Lewknor, is listed for the following principal reasons: \*

its core is essentially of the later C16, as shown on an illustration of 1764 \* two-thirds of the roof of this date is extant \* for its attractive external brick casing of the late C18 \* for its setting: its buildings include a Grade I listed C14 barn, beyond which is the parish church (Grade I) with which Church Farm was associated tenurially.

<1> Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission for England (aka English Heritage/Historic England), National Heritage List of England (NHLE) (Digital archive). SOX5732.

Asset/Event Number	80
Asset/Event Name	Watlington to Princes Risborough Railway
Type	RAILWAY (Post Medieval to 21st Century - 1869 AD to 2018 AD)
Listing No./NLHE Number	
HER Number	29033 - MOX27412
Status	Non-designated heritage asset
Easting	473173
Northing	198314

## Parish

## Council

## Description

OXFORDSHIRE

Centred SU 73173 98314 (7311m by 6476m) Dispersed

RAILWAY (Post Medieval to 21st Century - 1869 AD to 2018 AD)

Evidence DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

Evidence DEMOLISHED STRUCTURE

Origin: 1869 AD - 1872 AD

Disused: 1961 AD - 1989 AD

Restored: 1994 AD - 2018 AD

The Branch was opened on 15 August 1872 and had two intermediate stations at Chinnor and Aston Rowant. On 01 July, 1957 the line was closed to passenger traffic, and fell out of use entirely in 1989. Line still disused between Watlington and Chinnor, but restored 1994-2018 between Chinnor and Princes Risborough (Bucks).

1-6) Originally known as the Watlington and Princes Risborough Railway Company, the railway was largely promoted by local land owners. Construction of the branch was authorised by an Act of Parliament dated 26 July 1869.

The Branch was opened on 15 August 1872 and had two intermediate stations at Chinnor (PRN29035) and Aston Rowant. The Great Western Railway (GWR) acquired it on 01 July 1883. Under the ownership of the GWR, rail level halts were opened at Bledlow Bridge, Kingston Crossing and Lewknor Bridge in 1906 and Wainhill Crossing in 1925. After the Second World War the passenger traffic on the branch started to fall and by the mid 1950's had fallen to such a level that on 01 July, 1957 the line was closed to passenger traffic.

The various halts at Lewknor, Kingston Crossing, Wainhill and Bledlow Bridge were closed immediately, but the stations remained open for goods and parcel traffic until 02 January 1961, after which the section from Chinnor to Watlington was closed completely and the track lifted. The section from Chinnor to Princes Risborough was retained to serve the cement works (PRN29036) and the wood yard in the village. In 1989 British Rail the last remaining service to Chinnor Cement Works was declared non operational.

Maintenance of the branch from Chinnor to the junction with the Thame branch near Princes Risborough was given to the Chinnor and Princes Risborough Railway Association(CPRRA) from January 1990, and the Association was granted the necessary order to legally commence passenger services for 26 July 1994. A new platform at Chinnor completed in May 1994 and the restoration of operational passenger and goods stock was also completed that year. In April 1995 the passenger carrying line was extended to Horsenden Lane, in 1996 to Thame Junction. In August 2018 the railway recommenced operations into a new Platform 4 at Princes Risborough Station.

<1> UK Parliament, Parliamentary Archives, 1869: Ref No: HL/PO/PB/1/1869/32&33V1n192 (Bibliographic reference). SOX6097.

<2> UK Parliament, Parliamentary Archives, 1883: Ref No: HL/PO/PB/1/1883/46&47V1n233 (Bibliographic reference). SOX6097.

<3> 1998, Country Branch Line – An Intimate Portrait of the Watlington Branch, pp105 and pp177-181 (Bibliographic reference). SOX6098.

<4> 1998, Country Branch Line – An Intimate Portrait of the Watlington Branch, pp124-128 (Bibliographic reference). SOX6099.

<5> Website (see details in Specific ref), <https://www.chinnorrailway.co.uk/article.php/4/brief-history-of-the-line/> (Digital archive). SOX6095.

<6> Ordnance Survey, c.1881, 1st Edition 6" Map (Map). SOX5645.

## Asset/Event Number

81

## Asset/Event Name

Possible Later Prehistoric Settlement

## Type

SETTLEMENT? (Later Prehistoric - 4000 BC? to 42 AD?)

---

**Listing No./NLHE Number****HER Number** 29868 - MOX28257**Status** Non-designated heritage asset**Easting** 470420**Northing** 199400**Parish** LEWKNOR**Council** OXFORDSHIRE**Description** A possible later prehistoric settlement, with field boundaries around it, is visible as a cropmark on aerial photographs to the south east of Adwell, adjacent to the M40.

<1> 2017-, Historic England Pastscape/Historic England Research Records (Digital archive). SOX5819.

---

**Asset/Event Number** 82**Asset/Event Name** Anglo Saxon Remains**Type** BURIAL (Early Medieval - 601 AD? to 700 AD?)**Listing No./NLHE Number****HER Number** 29869 - MOX28258**Status** Non-designated heritage asset**Easting** 470700**Northing** 199400**Parish** LEWKNOR,**Council** OXFORDSHIRE

**Description** BURIAL (Early Medieval - 601 AD? to 700 AD?)  
Evidence FIND  
Association: 601 AD - 700 AD  
CROUCHED INHUMATION (Early Medieval - 601 AD? to 700 AD?)  
Evidence FIND  
Association: 601 AD - 700 AD  
INHUMATION (Early Medieval - 601 AD? to 700 AD?)  
Evidence FIND  
Association: 601 AD - 700 AD

Two inhumations, one crouched, found during motorway construction. Further bones found in a drainage ditch on the S side of the motorway below Adwell Cop. Subsequent excavations by D Hinton located 3 7th century burials. Associated finds include an iron pin, knife and bronze buckle. Associated with PRN5824.

<1> 2017-, Historic England Pastscape/Historic England Research Records (Digital archive). SOX5819.

---

**Asset/Event Number** 83**Asset/Event Name** Knapp Farm, Weston Road: Building Survey**Type** BUILDING SURVEY**Listing No./NLHE Number**

---



---

<b>HER Number</b>	EOX1472
<b>Status</b>	Event
<b>Easting</b>	471390
<b>Northing</b>	197570
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Dates: 01/09/1976 - 30/09/1976, between (1976) Organisation: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society  Basic survey of characteristics with poor quality photos.  Unpublished note: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society. 1976. Knapp Farm, Weston Road: Building Survey. in DRF

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	84
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Barn at Knapp Farm: Building Survey
<b>Type</b>	BUILDING SURVEY
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	EOX1473
<b>Status</b>	Event
<b>Easting</b>	471370
<b>Northing</b>	197610
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Dates: 01/09/1976 - 30/09/1976, between (1976) Organisation: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society  Basic survey of characteristics, with poor quality photos.  Unpublished note: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society. 1976. Barn, Knapp Farm, Weston Road: Building Survey.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	85
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Bank Cottage, 2, Church Lane: Building Survey
<b>Type</b>	BUILDING SURVEY
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	EOX1474
<b>Status</b>	Event
<b>Easting</b>	471540
<b>Northing</b>	197580
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE

---

---

<b>Description</b>	Dates: 01/09/1976 - 30/09/1976, at some time (1976) Organisation: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society  Basic survey with poor quality photo; DRF.  Unpublished note: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society. 1976. Bank Cottage, 2, Church Lane: Building Survey.
--------------------	---

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	86
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Leathern Bottle Public House and Outbuildings: Building
<b>Type</b>	BUILDING SURVEY
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	EOX1475
<b>Status</b>	Event
<b>Easting</b>	471440
<b>Northing</b>	197540
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Dates: 01/07/1976 - 31/07/1976, between (1976) Organisation: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society  Basic survey with poor quality map.  Unpublished note: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society. 1976. Leathern Bottle (Public House): Building Survey.

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	87
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	The Old Coach House, High Street: Building Survey
<b>Type</b>	BUILDING SURVEY
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	EOX1476
<b>Status</b>	Event
<b>Easting</b>	471630
<b>Northing</b>	197540
<b>Parish</b>	LEWKNOR
<b>Council</b>	OXFORDSHIRE
<b>Description</b>	Dates: 01/08/1976 - 30/08/1976, between (1976) Organisation: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society  Basic survey with poor quality photo; in DRF.  Unpublished note: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society. 1976. The Old Coach House, High Street: Building Survey.

---

---

Asset/Event Number	88
Asset/Event Name	Home Farm, Hill Road: Building Survey
Type	BUILDING SURVEY
Listing No./NLHE Number	
HER Number	EOX1477
Status	Event
Easting	471445
Northing	197481
Parish	LEWKNOR
Council	OXFORDSHIRE
Description	Dates: 01/09/1976 - 30/09/1976, between (1976) Organisation: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society  Basic survey with poor quality map; in DRF.  Unpublished note: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society. 1976. Home Farm, Hill Road: Building Survey.

---

Asset/Event Number	89
Asset/Event Name	The Old Vicarage, High Street: Building Survey
Type	BUILDING SURVEY
Listing No./NLHE Number	
HER Number	EOX1478
Status	Event
Easting	471620
Northing	197560
Parish	LEWKNOR
Council	OXFORDSHIRE
Description	Dates: 01/09/1976 - 30/09/1976, between (1976) Organisation: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society  Basic survey with poor quality photo/map; in DRF.  Unpublished note: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society. 1976. The Old Vicarage, High Street: Building Survey.

---

Asset/Event Number	90
Asset/Event Name	The Manor, Weston Road: Building Survey
Type	BUILDING SURVEY
Listing No./NLHE Number	
HER Number	EOX1479

---

---

Status	Event
Easting	471050
Northing	197760
Parish	LEWKNOR
Council	OXFORDSHIRE
Description	Dates: 01/09/1976 - 30/09/1976, between (1976) Organisation: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society  Basic survey with poor quality photo/map; in DRF.  Unpublished note: Lewknor Hundred Historical Society. 1976. The Manor, Weston Road: Building Survey.

---

Asset/Event Number	91
Asset/Event Name	Church Farm, Lewknor: Building Survey
Type	BUILDING SURVEY
Listing No./NLHE Number	
HER Number	EOX2486
Status	Event
Easting	471500
Northing	197650
Parish	LEWKNOR
Council	OXFORDSHIRE
Description	Dates: 21/04/2009 - 17/07/2009, between (2009) Organisation: Oxford Archaeology  Building recording undertaken during three visits to Church Farm as part of the development of the site. Main work concentrated on the C14 and Grade I LB barn. The programme comprised three principal elements: a photographic survey, a drawn survey and a descriptive survey.  Unpublished document: Oxford Archaeology. 2009. Church Farm, Lewknor, Oxfordshire: Historic Buildings Assessment.

---

Asset/Event Number	92
Asset/Event Name	Moor Court Farmhouse: Photographic Survey
Type	PHOTOGRAPHIC SURVEY
Listing No./NLHE Number	
HER Number	EOX2543
Status	Event
Easting	470920
Northing	197870
Parish	LEWKNOR
Council	OXFORDSHIRE

---



---

**Description**

Dates: 24/11/1996 - 24/11/1996, absolute (1996)

Organisation: Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England

Level 2 photographic recording of building completed but due to work pressures, further investigation of building not possible.

Unpublished note: RCHME. 1996. Moor Court Farmhouse: Level 2 Photographic Record.

---

**Asset/Event Number** 93

**Asset/Event Name** St Peter and St Paul's Church: Watching Brief

**Type** WATCHING BRIEF

**Listing No./NLHE Number**

**HER Number** EOX3276

**Status** Event

**Easting** 472686

**Northing** 199016

**Parish** ASTON ROWANT

**Council** OXFORDSHIRE

**Description** Centred SU 72686 99016 (35m by 25m) Area

Dates: 01/08/2011 - 31/12/2011, between (2011)

Organisation: Oxford Archaeology

Watching brief conducted on excavation of the footings for a WC and kitchenette extension, and the associated drain runs and soakaway, and the excavation of a small grave for the re-interment of human remains.

(1) Unpublished document: Oxford Archaeology. 2011. St Peter and St Paul's Church, Church Lane, Aston Rowant, Oxfordshire: Archaeological Watching Brief.

(2) Serial: CBA South Midlands Group. South Midlands Archaeology. vol 42, (2012),p51

---

**Asset/Event Number** 94

**Asset/Event Name** Land at Watlington Road: Geophysical Survey

**Type** MAGNETOMETRY SURVEY

**Listing No./NLHE Number**

**HER Number** EOX6553

**Status** Event

**Easting** 471372

**Northing** 197381

**Parish** LEWKNOR

**Council** OXFORDSHIRE

**Description** Centred SU 71372 97381 (228m by 171m) Area

Dates: 18/07/2017 - 18/07/2017, absolute (2017)

Organisation: WYAS (West Yorkshire Archaeological Service)

---

Magnetic gradiometer survey of c.2ha prior to development. An area in the north of the development area was unavailable for survey. No anomalies associated with archaeological remains were detected. Two linear trends associated with agriculture have been located to the west, one of which is a probable former field boundary.

Unpublished document: WYAS. 2017. Land at Watlington Road, Lewknor, Oxfordshire: Geophysical Survey. [Mapped features: #13294 ; #13295 surveyed area, ]

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	95
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Lewknor Conservation Area
<b>Type</b>	Conservation Area
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Conservation Area
<b>Easting</b>	471474
<b>Northing</b>	197792
<b>Parish</b>	
<b>Council</b>	South Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	96
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Ashton Rowant
<b>Type</b>	Conservation Area
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Conservation Area
<b>Easting</b>	472922
<b>Northing</b>	199240
<b>Parish</b>	
<b>Council</b>	South Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	97
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Kingston Blount
<b>Type</b>	Conservation Area
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	

---

# Asset/Event Gazetteer



---

Status	Conservation Area
Easting	473722
Northing	199443
Parish	
Council	South Oxfordshire
Description	

---

Asset/Event Number	99
Asset/Event Name	GLEBE COTTAGE
Type	Cottage
Listing No./NLHE Number	1368900
HER Number	
Status	Listed Building - Grade II
Easting	468664
Northing	199787
Parish	Wheatfield
Council	Oxfordshire
Description	SU6899 16/138  WHEATFIELD Glebe Cottage  GV II  House. Probably mid C18. Red brick; old plain-tile roof; brick end stacks. Single storey and attic; 2-window range with, to right, 2-window addition of single storey and attic. Sash door to right. Irregular fenestration of casements. Gabled dormers. Interior not inspected. Included for group value.  Listing NGR: SU6866499787

---

Asset/Event Number	100
Asset/Event Name	GARDENER'S COTTAGE
Type	Cottage
Listing No./NLHE Number	1181266
HER Number	
Status	Listed Building - Grade II
Easting	468683
Northing	199778
Parish	Wheatfield
Council	Oxfordshire
Description	SU6899 16/137

---

WHEATFIELD Gardener's Cottage

II

Shown on Ordnance Survey map as Wheatfield Cottage. House. Probably late C17, with later alterations. Red brick to ground floor; large timber framing with brick infill above; old plain-tile roof; brick end stack to left, ridge stack to right of centre. Single storey and attic; 3-window range. Plank doors to left of centre, and to right. Irregular fenestration of C20 casements. 3 gabled dormers. Interior not inspected.

Listing NGR: SU6868399778

---

Asset/Event Number	101
Asset/Event Name	WHEATFIELD HOUSE
Type	House
Listing No./NLHE Number	1181273
HER Number	
Status	Listed Building - Grade II
Easting	468762
Northing	199721
Parish	Wheatfield
Council	Oxfordshire
Description	WHEATFIELD SU6599 16/139 Wheatfield House 18/07/63

- II

House, formerly Rectory. Early C18, early C19 addition to rear, mid C20 alterations. Rendered plinth; brown brick with red brick dressings; old plain-tile roof; brick end stacks. 2-storey, 5-window range. 12-pane unhorned sashes to all openings, those to first floor with painted wood architrave surrounds. Left return: 4-panel door, with C20 porch on Doric columns to centre; regular fenestration of sashes. Interior not inspected. History: built for Adan Blandy, c.1709-22, enlarged c.1823 for Frederic Charles Spencer and stuccoed (now removed). (V.C.H.: Oxfordshire, Vol.VIII, 1964, p.265).

Listing NGR: SU6876299721

Books and journals  
Salzman, L F, The Victoria History of the County of Oxford, (1964), 265

---

Asset/Event Number	102
Asset/Event Name	WHEATFIELD PARK COACH HOUSE, STABLES AND FARMHOUSE
Type	Coach House, Stables and Farmhouse
Listing No./NLHE Number	1059673
HER Number	
Status	Listed Building - Grade II*
Easting	468713
Northing	199244

---



<b>Parish</b>	Wheatfield
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	<p>SU 6899 WHEATFIELD</p> <p>16/140 Wheatfield Park coach 18.7.63 house, stables and farmhouse (formerly listed as Park Farmhouse)</p> <p>GV II*</p> <p>Coach house and stables, part now converted to farmhouse. c.1730. For John Rudge. Coach house: red brick to end walls and rear; wood Doric columns support red brick parapet; old plain-tile hipped roof with central wall; wood cupola. 3-bay coach house. 4 Doric columns support parapet with moulded stone-dressed false pediment. Double plank doors with round tops between columns, except C20 plank infill to left. Round window to tympanum of pediment. Stone ball-finials to ends of parapet. Cupola to centre of roof, having square base; octagonal, boarded, second stage; octagonal dome. Interior not inspected. Flanking stables, at right angles, connected by walls with doorways, forming courtyard. Stables, to left and right, of red brick, with plum brick panels, and stone dressings; old plain-tile hipped roofs. Single-storey, 9-bay ranges. The central 3 bays project forward. Each bay has double rubbed-brick arch on flat piers. Moulded stone cornice to base of parapet. Moulded stone false pediment with brick tympanum to centre 3 bays. Moulded stone coping to parapet. Most stable openings have either plum brick infill with fanlights above or C20 doors. Interiors not inspected. Opposing ends of stables to coach house have brick walls with piers having stone ball finials forming entrance approach. Formerly the stable block to Wheatfield Park, destroyed by fire in 1814. (Buildings of England; Oxfordshire, 1974, p.837; V.C.H.; Oxfordshire, Vol.VIII, 1964, p.264-5).</p> <p>Listing NGR: SU6871399244</p> <p>Books and journals  Pevsner, N, Sherwood, J, The Buildings of England: Oxfordshire, (1974), 837  Salzman, L F, The Victoria History of the County of Oxford, (1964), 264-265</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	103
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	CHURCH OF ST ANDREW
<b>Type</b>	Church
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059672
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade I
<b>Easting</b>	468867
<b>Northing</b>	199275
<b>Parish</b>	Wheatfield
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	<p>HEATFIELD SU6899 16/136 Church of St. Andrew 18/07/63</p> <p>GV I</p> <p>Church. C14, restored and remodelled c.1730 for the Rudge family. Render, on stone rubble, with stone dressings; old plain-tile roof; wood bellcote to ridge. 3-bay nave, 2-bay chancel, and west porch. Porch has 8-panel door with moulded stone eared architrave surround with pulvinated frieze and triangular pediment, the cornice of which forms string-course round the porch. C14 blocked doorways with 2-centre arched heads to both sides of nave. 2 round-headed C18 windows to nave with leaded-lights. C18 round-headed window to chancel.</p>

Battlemented parapet to nave and chancel and end gables. Rear: 2 round-headed C18 windows to nave with leaded lights. C18 round-headed window to chancel. East end: Venetian window with leaded lights. West end: round-headed C18 window above porch. Interior: C14 three-bay king-post roof to nave; plaster vault to chancel. Early C18 fittings include altar table; altar rail; box pews, family pew with frieze of pierced scroll work; pulpit, with tester; reading desk; and stone font on vase-baluster. Monument to John Rudge c.1730 by P. Scheemakers of pedimented Corinthian frame on brackets, surmounted by reclining cherubs and urn. West window has C18 armorial stained glass. East window by Morris and Co. c.1898. (Buildings of England: Oxfordshire, 1974, p.836-7; V.C.H.: Oxfordshire, Vol.VIII, 1964, p.272-3).

Listing NGR: SU6886399273

#### Books and journals

Pevsner, N, Sherwood, J, The Buildings of England: Oxfordshire, (1974), 836-837

Salzman, L F, The Victoria History of the County of Oxford, (1964), 272-273

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	104
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	CHURCH OF ST MARY
<b>Type</b>	Church
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059703
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	469645
<b>Northing</b>	199581
<b>Parish</b>	Adwell
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	ADWELL SU6999 17/5 Church of St. Mary

#### GV II

Church. c.1865, incorporating some earlier features. By A.W. Blomfield for H. Birch Reynardson. Knapped flint with stone dressings; old plain-tile roof; stone bellcote; stone chimney stack to ridge of chancel chapel. 4-bay nave; chancel with chancel chapels. Gothic Revival style. Porch to left of nave with re-set Romanesque doorway of moulded round arch on columns; C19 plank door. 2-light windows of reticulated tracery to nave. 2-light Y-tracery window to chancel chapel. Rear: lancets to nave, except 2-light window of reticulated tracery to right. 2-light Y-tracery window to chancel chapel. East end: 3-light intersecting tracery window. West end: central buttress, supporting ornate stone bellcote, with flanking lancets. Interior: scissor-braced roofs to chancel and chapels; arch-braced collar-truss roof with king-posts to nave; Minton encaustic tile reredos; sedilia with re-set Early English tracery; Gothick-style monument to Frances Webb, c.1846 to north chancel chapel; effigy of knight holding his heart, partly covered by shield, c.1300, to north wall of nave. C19 font on cluster columns; east window by H. Hughes. (Buildings of England: Oxfordshire, 1974, p.419; V.C.H.: Oxfordshire, Vol.VIII, 1964, p.15).

Listing NGR: SU6964599581

#### Books and journals

Pevsner, N, Sherwood, J, The Buildings of England: Oxfordshire, (1974), 419

Salzman, L F, The Victoria History of the County of Oxford, (1964), 15

---

Asset/Event Number	105
Asset/Event Name	CHURCH OF ST MARY, CHEST TOMB TO JOHN TAYLOR APPROXIMATELY 1 METRE SOUTH OF CH
Type	Chest Tomb
Listing No./NLHE Number	1059704
HER Number	
Status	Listed Building - Grade II
Easting	469657
Northing	199578
Parish	Adwell
Council	Oxfordshire
Description	<p>SU6999 17/6</p> <p>ADWELL Church of St. Mary, chest tomb to John Taylor approx. 1m. S of chancel</p> <p>GV II</p> <p>Chest tomb. Dated 1799 (?) to inscription. Stone. Moulded base. 2 fielded panels to sides. Single fielded panel to each end. Baluster-moulding to corners. Moulded edge to top.</p> <p>Listing NGR: SU6965799578</p>

---

Asset/Event Number	106
Asset/Event Name	ADWELL HOUSE, BALUSTRADE ATTACHED TO WEST SIDE
Type	House
Listing No./NLHE Number	1059700
HER Number	
Status	Listed Building - Grade II
Easting	469660
Northing	199617
Parish	Adwell
Council	Oxfordshire
Description	<p>SU6999 17/2</p> <p>ADWELL Adwell House, balustrade attached to west side</p> <p>GV II</p> <p>Balustrade. Stone. Probably late C18. Open stone balustrade with moulded coping. Approximately 15 metres in length. Included for group value.</p> <p>Listing NGR: SU6966099617</p>

---

Asset/Event Number	107
Asset/Event Name	ADWELL HOUSE

---

Type	House
Listing No./NLHE Number	1059699
HER Number	
Status	Listed Building - Grade II*
Easting	469677
Northing	199636
Parish	Adwell
Council	Oxfordshire
Description	<p>ADWELL</p> <p>SU6999 Adwell House 17/1 18/07/63</p> <p>GV II*</p> <p>House. Probably early C18, with alterations including staircase of c.1760 and staircase dome of c.1830; C19 billiard room; C20 alterations. Lined render on brick; slate hipped roof; various rendered-brick stacks. Double-depth plan. 2-storey, 5-window range; 2:1:2, the centre bay projecting forward. Glazed double doors to centre with square stone porch on Doric columns. Side lights to left and right, flanked by pilasters of c.1960. 12-pane unhorned sashes to all openings, that to first floor centre has rendered architrave surround. Moulded rendered cornice to base of plain parapet to eaves. Left return: 2-storey, 3-window range. Tripartite sash with glazing bars to ground floor left. French window with overlight to right. 12-pane unhorned sashes to other openings. Rear: 2 storeys and attic; 9-window range. Sash door to right of centre. 12-pane unhorned sashes to all openings, except tripartite sashes with glazing bars to ground and first floor right and to ground and first floor left of centre. Flat-roofed dormers to attic. Interior: stone open-well staircase in apse-ended hall; with early C19 cast-iron balustrade, acanthus frieze, shallow ribbed-half-domes to apse-ends, glazed dome over centre with plaster floral moulding to vault. Late C18 fireplaces to most ground floor rooms. C19 billiard room to right of entrance front. Single-storey, 6-window range. Lined render on brick; slate roof, hipped to right. 12-pane sashes to all openings except sash door to left. (V.C.H.: Oxfordshire, Vol. VIII, 1964, p.7-8).</p> <p>Listing NGR: SU6967799636</p> <p>Books and journals Salzman, L F, The Victoria History of the County of Oxford, (1964), 7-8</p>

Asset/Event Number	108
Asset/Event Name	COPCOURT HOUSE AND ATTACHED OUTBUILDINGS
Type	House and Attached Outbuilding
Listing No./NLHE Number	1182105
HER Number	
Status	Listed Building - Grade II
Easting	470571
Northing	200799
Parish	Lewknor
Council	Oxfordshire
Description	<p>LEWKNOR SP70SW 2/91 Copcourt House and attached 18/07/63 outbuildings (Formerly listed as Copcourt Manor Farmhouse)</p>



- II

Shown on OS map as Upper Copcourt Farm. Farmhouse, now house. c.1720. Header bond grey brick with red brick dressings; side walls of chequer brick. Hipped old tile roof; brick ridge and lateral stacks. Double-depth plan. Two storeys and attic; symmetrical 5-window range. Fine doorcase with fluted pilasters and scrolled brackets to segmental pediment: C20 door. Segmental arches of alternately red and grey brick over late C18 eight-pane sashes. Red brick string course and dentilled eaves. C20 roof dormers. Interior: room to right has small panelling with dado rail and plaster cornice. Straight-run stairs have turned balusters on closed string. Large open fireplace in rear left room, and ovolo-moulded door frame to rear right room. Subsidiary features: C18 barns and stable attached to left, of weatherboarding on uncoursed limestone rubble base, with half-hipped old tile roofs.

Listing NGR: SP7057100799

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	109
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	BARN APPROXIMATELY 70 METRES SOUTH OF COPCOURT MANOR, B4012
<b>Type</b>	Barn
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1368875
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470739
<b>Northing</b>	200998
<b>Parish</b>	Aston Rowant
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	ASTON ROWANT B4012 SP70SW (East side) 3/9 Barn approx. 70m. S of 18/07/63 Copcourt Manor (Formerly listed as Barn at Copcourt Manor running east and west)

GV II

Barn. Probably mid C17, with C20 alterations. C20 brick base; large timber framing with weatherboarding; thatch roof. 4-bay barn. Double plank doors to right of centre with cross-gable above. Plank door to right. Irregular fenestration of C20 casements. Rear: 2 gabled dormers with plain-tile surrounds to centre. Interior: curved principal roof truss to centre, double Queen-post roof truss to right end, C20 roof construction to rest re-using some timber. Included for group value.

Listing NGR: SP7073900998

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	110
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	STABLE, BARN AND DOVECOTE APPROXIMATELY 45 METRES SOUTH OF COPCOURT MANOR, B
<b>Type</b>	Stable, Barn and Dovecote
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1368876
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470744

---

<b>Northings</b>	201027
<b>Parish</b>	Aston Rowant
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	<p>ASTON ROWANT B4012 (East side) SP70SM Stable, barn and dovecote 3/12 approx. 45m. S of Copcourt 18/07/63 Manor (Formerly listed as Barn at Cop Court running north-south) GV II</p> <p>Stables. Probably early C17, with some C20 alterations. Brick plinth; large timber framing with brick infill; old plain-tile roof. Single storey and attic; 6-bay range. Stable door to each bay, those to centre, right of centre, and to right have casements above with leaded lights. Loft door to gabled dormer to centre. Interior not inspected. Dovecote to right at lower level. Early C17. C20 brick to ground floor; large timber framing with brick infill to first floor; old plain-tile roof. 2-storey, single-bay range. Stable door to ground floor. 3-light casement to first floor. Right return: dovecote holes to first floor and gable. Interior: Queen-post roof with windbraces. Barn to left. Early C17. Brick plinth; large timber framing with brick infill to right; large timber-framing with weatherboarding to left; old plain-tile roof. 2-bay barn. Double plank doors to left return. Queen-post roof.</p> <p>Listing NGR: SP7074401027</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	111
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	SMALL BARN APPROXIMATELY 45 METRES SOUTH EAST OF COPCOURT MANOR, B4012
<b>Type</b>	Barn
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1285726
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470768
<b>Northings</b>	201026
<b>Parish</b>	Aston Rowant
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	<p>ASTON ROWANT B4012 SP70SW (East side) 3/11 Small barn approx. 45m. SE of Copcourt Manor</p> <p>GV II</p> <p>Barn. Probably late c17, with C20 alterations, C20 brick base; large timber framing with weatherboarding; thatch roof half-hipped to left. 3-bay barn. C20 sliding door to centre. Plank door to right of centre. C20 casements to left and right. Queen-post roof construction. Included for group value.</p> <p>Listing NGR: SP7076801026</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	112
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	GRANARY APPROXIMATELY 40 METRES SOUTH EAST OF COPCOURT MANOR, B4012
<b>Type</b>	Granary
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059707
<b>HER Number</b>	

---

<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470765
<b>Northing</b>	201040
<b>Parish</b>	Aston Rowant
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	<p>ASTON ROWANT B4012 SP70SW (East side) 3/10 Granary approx. 40m. SE of 18/07/63 Copcourt Manor (Formerly listed as Granary at Copcourt Manor)</p> <p>GV II</p> <p>Granary. Probably mid C18. Staddle stones; large timber framing with weatherboarding; old plain-tile half-hipped roof. Rectangular plan. Single storey and attic; single-bay range. Plank door to end with C20 round window with leaded-lights above. Interior: Queen-post roof construction.</p> <p>Listing NGR: SP7076501040</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	113
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	COPCOURT MANOR, B4012
<b>Type</b>	Manor
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059706
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	470744
<b>Northing</b>	201073
<b>Parish</b>	Aston Rowant
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	<p>ASTON ROMANT B4012 SP70SN (East side) 3/8 Copcourt Manor 18/07/63</p> <p>GV II</p> <p>Manor house. Mid C18, incorporating probably C17 portion to rear. Ashlar stone plinth; red brick with flared headers in Flemish bond; C20 plain-tile hipped roof with lead ridges; brick end stacks to left and right, ridge stack to left return. Double-depth plan. 2 storeys and attic; 4-window range. 4-panel door to left of centre with fanlight and painted wood surround of fluted Doric pilasters supporting triangular pediment. 16-pane unhorned sashes with segmental brick heads to all openings. Dentil brick course to eaves. 2 hipped dormers with 6-pane unhorned sashes. Interior not inspected but likely to be of interest. Moated site.</p> <p>Listing NGR: SP7074401073</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	114
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	OUTBUILDING APPROXIMATELY 4 METRES WEST OF UPPER CHALFORD FARMHOUSE
<b>Type</b>	Outbuilding
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1285692

---

---

**HER Number****Status** Listed Building - Grade II**Easting** 471779**Northing** 200812**Parish** Aston Rowant**Council** Oxfordshire**Description** ASTON ROWANT CHALFORD SP70SW 3/20 Outbuilding approx. 4m. W of Upper Chalford Farmhouse

GV II

Outbuilding. C18, with C19 brick plinth. Brick plinth; large timber framing with weatherboarding; old plain-tile half-hipped roof. Single-storey, 2-bay range. Plank door to centre. Queen-post roof. Included for group value.

Listing NGR: SP7177900812

---

**Asset/Event Number** 115**Asset/Event Name** UPPER CHALFORD FARMHOUSE**Type** Farmhouse**Listing No./NLHE Number** 1368877**HER Number****Status** Listed Building - Grade II**Easting** 471791**Northing** 200818**Parish** Aston Rowant**Council** Oxfordshire**Description** ASTON ROWANT CHALFORD SP70SM 3/17 Upper Chalford Farmhouse

GV II

Farmhouse. Probably early C17, with C19 alterations. Large timber framing with arched braces and brick infill, rendered to centre and right; old plain-tile roof; brick shaped ridge stack with C19 top, to left of centre: C19 end stack to right. Probably originally 3-unit lobby entry plan. 2-storey, 4-window range. C18 six-panel door to left of centre with C20 open porch. C19 four-panel part-glazed door to right of centre with C19 open, flat-roofed porch. 2-light wood casement to left. C19 angled bays with horned sashes and flat lead roofs to centre and to right. 4-pane horned sashes to first floor. Rear: outshut to right with catslide roof. Gabled staircase projection to left of centre. Left end: C18 leaded casements to ground floor with Gothick caming. Interior: winder staircase to right of centre. Straight flight staircase with winders, to left. Blocked fireplaces to ground and first floor left of centre, with bread oven to ground floor rear. Chamfered spine beams to ground floor. Extensive beaming visible to first floor. Queen-post roof construction.

Listing NGR: SP7179100818

---

**Asset/Event Number** 116

---



---

<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	CARTSHED APPROXIMATELY 45 METRES NORTH EAST OF UPPER CHALFORD FARMHOUSE
<b>Type</b>	Cartshed
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059710
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471805
<b>Northing</b>	200857
<b>Parish</b>	Aston Rowant
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	<p>ASTON ROWANT CHALFORD SP70SN 3/19 Cartshed approx. 45m. NE of Upper Chalford Farmhouse</p> <p>GV II</p> <p>Cartshed. Early C18, with early C20 outer walls. Early C18 main posts with early C20 light framing and weatherboarding; thatch hipped roof. Single-storey, 4-bay range. Plank stable doors to left and right of centre. 4-pane windows to centre. Queen-post roof. Included for group value.</p> <p>Listing NGR: SP7180500857</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	117
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	BARN AND ATTACHED ANIMAL HOUSE APPROXIMATELY 55 METRES NORTH EAST OF UPPER CH
<b>Type</b>	Barn and Attached Animal House
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1194473
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	471801
<b>Northing</b>	200893
<b>Parish</b>	Aston Rowant
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	<p>ASTON ROWANT CHALFORD SP70SW 3/18 Barn and attached animal house approx. 55m. NE of Upper Chalford Farmhouse</p> <p>GV II</p> <p>Barn. Probably mid C18. Red brick with random flared headers in English bond; large timber framing with weatherboarding; old plain-tile half-hipped roof: 4-bay barn. Double plank doors to right of centre, and opposing doors to rear. Curved principal roof, with most original common rafters. Attached C19 animal house at right-angle to left. Red brick base; light timber framing with weatherboarding; old plain-tile roof, hipped to left. Single-storey, 4-bay range. Plank doors, irregular openings.</p> <p>Listing NGR: SP7180100893</p>

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	118
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	CHALFORD MANOR FARMHOUSE
<b>Type</b>	Manor Farmhouse
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1194442
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	472061
<b>Northing</b>	201029
<b>Parish</b>	Aston Rowant
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	ASTON ROWANT CHALFORD SP7201 12/16 Chalford Manor Farmhouse

- II

Farmhouse. Probably early C17. Stone coursed rubble plinth; red brick with some flared headers in English bond to ground floor; large timber framing with brick infill to first floor centre; tile hanging on timber framing to first floor left and right; old plain-tile roof, cross-gabled to left; brick massive end stack to left with truncated diagonally-set flues. 2-unit through-passage plan with cross-wing. 2 storeys and attic; 4-window range. C20 ribbed door to left of centre with porch of timber framing with brick infill and plain-tile gabled roof. C20 round bay window to left with wood mullion and transom window having leaded-lights. Two 3-light wood mullion and transom windows to centre. 3 wood cross-windows to first floor centre. 3-light wood mullion and transom window to left. 2-light wood mullion window to cross-gable at left. Raking dormer to centre with wood mullion window of 13 lights. Interior: straight flight staircase to left of centre; winder staircase to right end. Open fireplace with moulded brick Tudor-arched surround to sitting room at left. Ovolo-moulded spine beams to ground floor. Queen-post roof construction. History: possibly built by William Hester in 1615, for his son (also William) who married Dorothy Clarke. Partly moated site. (V.C.H.: Oxfordshire, Vol. VIII, 1964, p.19-20).

Books and journals

Salzman, L F, The Victoria History of the County of Oxford, (1964), 19-20

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	119
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	MODEL FARMHOUSE
<b>Type</b>	Farmhouse
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1059732
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	469553
<b>Northing</b>	197163
<b>Parish</b>	Shirburn
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	SU69NE 4/141
	SHIRBURN Model Farmhouse
	GV II

Farmhouse. c.1856-7, by William Wilkinson. Flemish bond brick with yellow-brick headers; gabled Welsh slate roof; brick ridge stack. Double-depth plan. 2-storeys; 3-window range. Hipped tile pentice over central 5-panelled (glazed top panel) door with overlight flanked by canted bays with casements. Gauged brick chamfered flat arches over 2-light first-floor casements, which flank central round window. Interior not inspected. Built as the Home Farm of the Shirburn Estate. Included for group value. (Buildings of England: Oxfordshire, p.763).

Listing NGR: SU6955397163

Books and journals

Pevsner, N, Sherwood, J, The Buildings of England: Oxfordshire, (1974)

Other

Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in England, Part 34 Oxfordshire

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	120
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	MODEL FARM, ENGINE HOUSE AND ATTACHED BUILDINGS APPROXIMATELY 15 METRES SOUT
<b>Type</b>	Engone House and Attached Building
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1182651
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	469534
<b>Northing</b>	197123
<b>Parish</b>	Shirburn
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	SU69NE 4/144

SHIRBURN Model Farm, engine house and attached buildings approx.15m. SSW of farmhouse

GV II

Engine house. Date 1856 on spandrels of covered way, by William Wilkinson for the Earl of Macclesfield. Flemish bond brick with flared headers and diapering; double-gabled Welsh slate roof; central ridge stack finished in Engineering brick. Plan has covered way left of centre with sawing shed and carpenters' workshop to left and engine room, boiler house, thrashing and chaff-cutting rooms to right. 2 storeys; 4-window first floor range. Covered way has cast-iron spandrels under wall plate. Gauged-brick chamfered segmental-arch over double-entry to left: similar flat-arch over partly blocked entry to right. Similar segmental-arches over first floor casements. Interior: base and some driving-wheels and belts survive of steam-driven sawmill to left. Remains of chaff-cutting and threshing machinery to right include mid C19 twelve horse-power steam engine by Ruston (name plate). Subsidiary features; buildings attached to right and making T-plan consist of woolstore/granary over cartsheds at ends flanking central sheaf room and processing/storage block. Main front (to right): long 2-storey central block has 3 central gabled bays with chamfered segmental-arched 2-light casements above central/mid C19 sliding door: similar sliding doors in long outer bays. Flanking 5 and 4-bay cartsheds have chamfered archways and chamfered segmental-arches over horizontal sliding sashes; right gable end has external steps with bell over doorway to granary. There was a rickyard to the rear of the engine house. Wilkinson designed similar farm buildings at Longleat, Wiltshire and Kirtlington, north of Oxford. The buildings at Home Farm were highly praised, in particular "the several purposes for which steam-power is made available - viz. for thrashing the corn of the farm, cutting the chaff for the horses and cattle, crushing oats and beans, grinding corn, drawing water from a deep well to supply a cistern from which the water is conveyed by iron piping throughout all parts of the homestead, and also for sawing timber....". (Illustrated

London News, December 12, 1857, pp. 584-5).

Listing NGR: SU6953497123

Books and journals

'Illustrated London News' in 12 December, (1857)

Other

Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in England, Part 34 Oxfordshire

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	121
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	MODEL FARM, CATTLESHEDS AND ATTACHED BUILDINGS APPROXIMATELY 15 METRES SOUTH
<b>Type</b>	Cattlesheds and Attached Buildings
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1182625
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	469566
<b>Northing</b>	197131
<b>Parish</b>	Shirburn
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	SHIRBURN SU69NE 4/142 Model Farm, cattlesheds and attached buildings approx. 15m. S of farmhouse

GV II

Cattlesheds, implement and cart sheds and smithy. 1856, by William Wilkinson for the Earl of Macclesfield. Flemish bond brick; gabled Welsh slate roof; brick stack. Central row of cattlesheds with six (originally open) yards to left, and cartsheds and implement sheds flanking blacksmith's shop to right. One storey; triple-gabled front. Gauged brick flat arch over mid C19 sliding door to feeding passage of centre; segmental-arched entry to implement shed in right bay. 4-bay cartshed with cast-iron posts to right. Interior: King-post roofs with iron sanctions. Feeding passage to right of 6 covered cattlesheds: access to open yards on left which were covered over later in the C19. This formed part of the Home Farm complex by Wilkinson which was highly praised by contemporaries. (Illustrated London News, December 12, 1857, pp. 584-5).

Listing NGR: SU6956697131

Books and journals

'Illustrated London News' in 12 December, (1857)

Other

Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in England, Part 34 Oxfordshire

---

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	122
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	MODEL FARM, COVERED YARDS AND FLANKING BUILDINGS APPROXIMATELY 40 METRES SOUT
<b>Type</b>	Covered Yards and Flanking Buildings
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1368850
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Listed Building - Grade II

---



<b>Easting</b>	469568
<b>Northing</b>	197104
<b>Parish</b>	Shirburn
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	<p>SHIRBURN SU69NE 4/143 Model Farm, covered yards and flanking buildings approx. 40m. S of farmhouse</p> <p>GV II</p> <p>Covered yards, stables and feeding boxes. Datestone 1856, by William Wilkinson for the Earl of Macclesfield. Flemish bond brick; gabled corrugated iron roof flanked by gabled Welsh slate roofs. Central covered yards flanked by 2 looseboxes and stables with harness room on left, and 2 roothouses opening to feeding stalls, boxes and piggery on right. One storey; triple-gabled front. Gauged brick round-arch with moulded impost to high central entry. Gauged brick flat-arch over mid C19 sliding door to roothouse in right bay; similar arches over one and 2-light casements in outer bays. Similar mid C19 tall rear entrance and sliding doors to stables and pig house in left range. Interior: central 12-bay covered yard has mid C19 water pump and cast-iron roof trusses. Left range has harness room with pegs flanked by stables for 7 working horses each. An observer remarked in 1856 the the "covered yards ..... afford dry and healthy accommodation for cattle, and also receptacles for the manure which is thrown into them for the stables, piggeries, and feeding stalls adjoining. The manure is allowed to accumulate in then without exposure to the sun and rain until it is required to be carted on the land." This is an early example of such a building and forms part of the original Home Farm by Wilkinson, who designed similar complexes at Longeat, Wiltshire, and Kirtlington, north of Oxford. It was highly praised by contemporaries. (Illustrated London News, December 12, 1857, pp. 584-5).</p> <p>Listing NGR: SU6956897104</p> <p>Books and journals 'Illustrated London News' in 12 December, (1857)</p> <p>Other Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in England, Part 34 Oxfordshire</p>

<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	123
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Shirburn Castle
<b>Type</b>	Park and Garden
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	1001105
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Park and Garden - Grade II
<b>Easting</b>	469488
<b>Northing</b>	195976
<b>Parish</b>	Shirburn
<b>Council</b>	Oxfordshire
<b>Description</b>	<p>Details</p> <p>Later C18 and early C19 garden and pleasure grounds around a late C14 castle, remodelled 1720s and early C19, set in a landscape park incorporating the remains of an early to mid C18 formal layout.</p> <p>HISTORIC DEVELOPMENT</p> <p>A park at Shirburn is first mentioned in 1336 when Alice de Lisle received permission to enclose 50ha of wood and 20ha of waste to make a park (VCH). In 1716 Thomas Parker, then Baron</p>

Macclesfield, created Lord Chancellor in 1718 and first Earl of Macclesfield in 1721, bought the castle, and made considerable alterations to the buildings and park. A map of c 1718 depicts a bowling green and garden covering c 2.5ha lying south-west of the castle, with to the north a kitchen garden. In 1720 the first Earl made the large ornamental water called the Upper Duckery, and soon after Homefield and Mill Furlong had been laid to grass with avenues of Dutch elm planted in Mill Furlong (VCH). By 1736 (Burgess map, 1736 [in VCH]) a formal garden had been made north of the castle, with, to the east, a path running from the castle to a circular lake and temple (now gone). Throughout the C18 further landscape improvements were made, particularly between 1780 and 1807. By 1797 (Davis) various walks to the north-west of the castle had been laid out, there was a new flower garden and the Lower Duckery had been made. Enclosure in 1806 meant that the old houses flanking the direct approach road off the Watlington road could be demolished and estate buildings erected in their place. In 1808 Queen Charlotte visited the castle accompanied by her daughters. The park was enlarged to the south as far as the Pyrton lane during the C19 (Bryant, 1823; OS 1883). The estate remains (1998) in private ownership.

## DESCRIPTION

**LOCATION, AREA, BOUNDARIES, LANDFORM, SETTING** Shirburn park lies 1.5km north-east of the small town of Watlington and adjacent to the west of the village of Shirburn, which, until enclosure in the early C19, extended along both sides of Castle Road. The c 105ha site is bounded largely by agricultural land, with the village of Pyrton lying at the south-west corner, and the B4009 Chinnor to Watlington road forming the east boundary. Alongside the northern section of the Watlington Road is a late C18/early C19 chalk and brick wall, running south into a brick wall which extends south to Castle Road. The southern half of the east boundary, running south from South Lodge, is marked by a line of mature holm oak (*Quercus ilex*), which continues west along the south boundary as far as the lodge at the entrance to Pyrton. The land is largely level, with a slight slope down to the west, the site lying close to the bottom of the Chiltern scarp, which rises c 1km to the east. The setting is largely rural, with views east from the park across agricultural land towards the dramatic Chiltern scarp.

**ENTRANCES AND APPROACHES** The main approach, off the Watlington Road 250m south-east of the Castle, runs along the straight Castle Road, flanked by the walled gardens to the south and estate buildings to the north, arriving at the gothic gatehouse (early C19, listed grade II), with studded double doors and a crenellated parapet, which stands c 85m south-east of the Castle. The drive continues north-west through the stable yard, and beyond, passing the parish church to the south. It then curves north through a belt of trees, arriving at an open informal lawn which bounds the west arm of the moat, at the centre of which a two-arched bridge flanked by iron hand-rails allows access to the Castle, the two arches being linked by an early C19 drawbridge. The west front overlooks the park to the west. In the early to mid C18 Castle Road, then part of the main village street, appears to have carried the principal approach (Burgess, 1736), when the road ran south of the church and churchyard, turning north and running along the west side of the churchyard to the moat and the west front.

Formerly (later C18 and C19 maps) a curving drive crossed the south park, entering off the Watlington Road 400m south of the Castle, through an archway connected to the gothic, two-storey, stucco South Lodge (early C19, possibly John Nash, listed grade II) which stands adjacent to the north, the whole set within mature trees. The former drive curved north across the park to the west front of the Castle. Beyond this it continued west through the pleasure grounds, crossing the south end of the Lower Duckery and emerging into the park, curving across to a belt on the west boundary. From here it wound through the trees, terminating at the north end of Pyrton, 800m west of the Castle, at West Lodge (early C19, extended late C20, listed grade II), a polygonal, stucco building with a pyramidal roof, adjacent to stucco gate piers with iron gates, attached to a chalk rubble wall. Traces of this drive may still remain. The south arm was present in the late C18 (Davis, 1797), and the west arm seems to have appeared in the early C19 (Bryant, 1823).

A further former lodge, of brick, probably of C19 construction, stands 800m south-west of the Castle, on the south boundary of the park, adjacent to Pyrton lane.

**PRINCIPAL BUILDING** Shirburn Castle (1377, possibly Henry Yevele, with alterations 1716-25 and early C19, listed grade I) stands towards the centre of the site, set in an L-shaped moat,

---

with a bridge incorporating a drawbridge on the main, west front, and further, smaller bridges on the south and east fronts. The three-storey brick and stone castle is square in plan, with an internal courtyard and four circular corner towers. The associated stable block and coach house stand within the service yard through which the main drive approaches, c 50m to the south.

**GARDENS AND PLEASURE GROUNDS** The gardens and pleasure grounds lie to the west, north and east of the Castle, incorporating elements from the C18 and C19. A gravel path runs north along the east side of the moat, overlooking the east side of the pleasure grounds, with a broad, open lawn (formerly the site of five tennis courts (CL 1900)), at the east side of which lies the serpentine lake called the Upper Duckery, surrounded by lawn studded with mature trees. The gravel path gives access to the formerly walled flower garden lying 50m north of the Castle, laid to lawn with scattered island beds and a central circular feature enclosed by a clipped hedge, at the centre of which lies a circular stone pond with a fountain. This area is dominated by a long stone orangery (early C19, listed grade II) with a slate roof, standing 120m north of the Castle against the centre of the remaining brick wall (which forms the north boundary of this garden), with a broad gravel path running along the south side. Adjacent to the north lies a further walled garden area. On the east side of the flower garden, set amongst mature trees, stands a Portland stone rotunda (Westby Gill of the Office of Works, 1741, listed grade II) with Ionic columns and a domed roof.

West of the flower garden lies the west side of the pleasure grounds, planted with mature trees, through which an avenue, called the Clare Walk, runs north-west, aligned at its south-east end on the west front of the Castle. The Clare Walk formerly extended into the park, crossing a straight terrace which defines the north boundary of the western pleasure grounds with the park. Paths ran north-west through the trees, one along the east bank of the Lower Duckery, encircling its north end to reach the Summer House (1720s-40s, listed grade II), a semicircular stone orangery with a domed roof and Doric portico, overlooking the park to the south.

In 1716 Thomas Parker had begun constructing a formal layout with six or seven avenues of trees intended to radiate from the west front of the Castle, of which only three were planted, the Clare Walk being the main survivor (J Soc Architect Historians 1981). By the mid C18 (Burgess, 1736) an elaborate garden surrounded the Castle, including a sequence of water features which was begun and terminated by the Upper and Lower Duckerys respectively, at the centre of which lay the Castle and moat. The Duckerys were then more formal in shape than today, with the Upper Duckery being flanked by village buildings. The rotunda seems to have been sited at the north-west corner of the extended north arm of the moat, at the south end of a walk north which ended with a clairovoie or gates overlooking Mill Furlong. The Clare Walk was flanked by groves, aligned at its south end on the putative site of the rotunda and beyond this the west front, with its north end extending into Mill Furlong along an avenue of trees. The present flower garden was then laid out with flower beds in a formal design. It appears that by the late C18 (Davies, 1797) the water features had been altered, parts being removed altogether, the remaining Duckerys being extended and fashioned into serpentine forms, probably during a general remodelling of the whole pleasure grounds and park.

**PARK** The largest section of the park lies south of the Castle and pleasure grounds, which bound the park areas to the north. The south park is laid to pasture with many clumps of trees, and views extend east towards the Chiltern scarp. The section lying north of the western pleasure grounds formerly contained an avenue extending north-west from the Clare Walk, aligned on the west front of the Castle. That section lying north of the eastern pleasure grounds contains many mature lime trees, with a lodge at the east corner.

The south park appears to have been laid out in the mid to late C18, when its southern boundary, formerly marked by an avenue, ran north-west from South Lodge (Davies, 1797; C19 maps). The park appears to have been extended south to its present limit after the mid 1820s (Bryant, 1823), being copiously planted with clumps, particularly of limes (characteristically a ring of six specimens enclosing a central one), probably at the same time as the holm oak south and east boundary line was planted. The park was probably also extended north of the pleasure grounds at the same time.

---

**KITCHEN GARDEN** The partly cultivated kitchen garden lies c 130m south of the Castle, approached from the south side of Castle Road past the gardener's cottage. It is enclosed by brick and chalk walls (mid/late C18, listed grade II) and entered from the north-east corner. A gap in the south wall gives access to a narrow southern compartment, also bounded by a brick wall. The remains of a glasshouse stand against the north wall of the main garden, with small bothies standing against the north side of this wall, within a former frame yard, now a plant nursery. A further enclosed area lies adjacent to the east, with a narrow belt of trees which screens both areas running along the south walls, and an enclosed former orchard to the north-east. To the west, 90m south of the Castle, within a wooded area, lies the brick icehouse (C18, listed grade II). This walled area was formerly (Burgess, 1736) the site of a grove of treed walks, with a circular feature at the centre, possibly a raised viewing mount.

#### REFERENCES

Country Life, 7 (20 January 1900), pp 80-4 Victoria History of the County of Oxfordshire 8, (1964), pp 178-83 N Pevsner and J Sherwood, The Buildings of England: Oxfordshire (1974), pp 761-3 F Woodward, Oxfordshire Parks (1982), pp 4, 18 J Soc Architectural Historians 60, no 4 (December 1981), pp 289-94

Maps R Davis, A New Map of the County of Oxford ..., 1797 A Bryant, Map of the County of Oxford ..., surveyed 1823

OS 6" to 1 mile: 1st edition published 1883 2nd edition published 1900 3rd edition published 1926 OS 25" to 1 mile: 1st edition published c 1880 1921 edition

Description written: May 1998 Register Inspector: SR Edited: March 2000

---

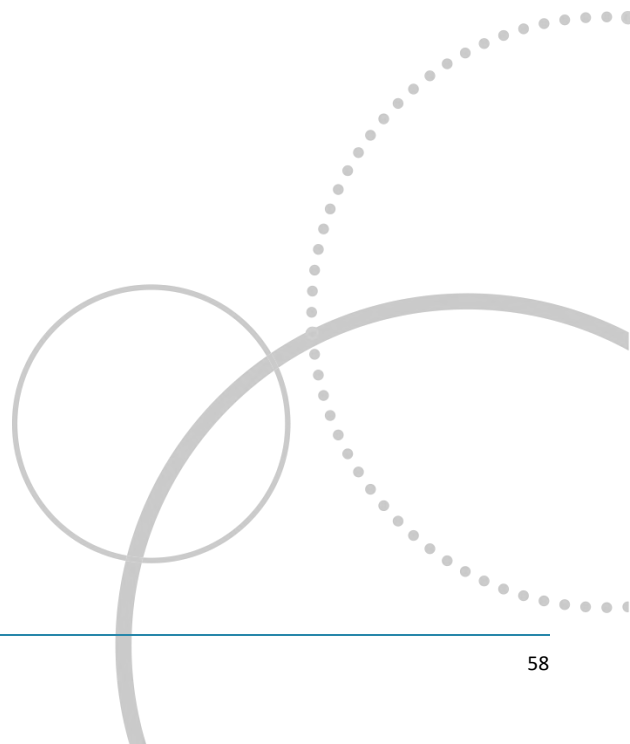
<b>Asset/Event Number</b>	124
<b>Asset/Event Name</b>	Shirburn Conservation Area
<b>Type</b>	Conservation Area
<b>Listing No./NLHE Number</b>	
<b>HER Number</b>	
<b>Status</b>	Conservation Area
<b>Easting</b>	469504
<b>Northing</b>	195967
<b>Parish</b>	
<b>Council</b>	
<b>Description</b>	

---





## Appendix D



***AGRICULTURAL LAND CLASSIFICATION***

**Solar 2 Limited**

*Lewknor*



**Our Ref: SES/S2/L/#3**

**Date: 3<sup>rd</sup> August 20212**

**Client:**

Solar 2 Limited  
Linden House  
Mold Business Park  
Wrexham Road  
Mold  
CH7 1XP

***AGRICULTURAL LAND CLASSIFICATION***

*Lewknor*

A report prepared on behalf of *Soil Environment Services* by:

**Dr Robin S Davies** BSc PhD F.I.SoilSci PGC *Contaminated Land Management*  
*Managing Director*

*This report has been prepared by Soil Environment Services with all reasonable skill, care and diligence, within the terms of The Contract with The Client. The report is the property of The Client who can assign this report to any third party who will then be afforded the same assurances as detailed within the terms of the original Contract with The Client.*

---

**Soil Environment Services**

Agricultural Land Classification, Contaminated Land  
Risk Assessment, Mineral Extraction Soil Planning  
Unit 8, Stocksfield Hill, Stocksfield, Northumberland, NE43 7TN  
Tel: 01661 844 827, Email: [rd@soilenviromentservices.co.uk](mailto:rd@soilenviromentservices.co.uk)  
[www.soilenviromentservices.co.uk](http://www.soilenviromentservices.co.uk)

---

# CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
<b>1. INTRODUCTION</b>	
1.1 Methodology	4
1.2 Previous ALC gradings	4
<b>2. CLIMATIC LIMITATIONS</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 Overall climate	5
2.2 Local climate	5
<b>3. SITE LIMITATIONS</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1 Gradient	5
3.2 Microrelief	5
3.3 Flooding	6
<b>4. SOIL LIMITATIONS</b>	<b>7</b>
4.1 Texture and structure	7
4.2 Depth	7
4.3 Stoniness	7
4.4 Chemical	7
<b>5. INTERACTIVE LIMITATIONS</b>	<b>8</b>
5.1 Wetness	8
5.2 Droughtiness	8
5.3 Erosion	8
<b>6. AGRICULTURAL LAND CLASSIFICATION</b>	<b>9</b>
6.1 Most limiting factor	9
6.2 Current ALC grading	9

**DRAWING 1**            ALC Grade and survey points

**APPENDIX A**            Survey profile data sheet

**STATEMENT OF COMPETENCE**

**GENERAL INFORMATION SOURCES**

**GLOSSARY**



## 1. INTRODUCTION

An Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) has been carried out on ~77 ha of land at Lewknor (Drawing 1). The site is centred on OS Grid Ref. 471404, 198772.

The survey was conducted on the 14<sup>th</sup> December 2021 and later for the north western area on the 17<sup>th</sup> July 2022 and classified the land into one or more of the below grades (see Drawing 1). On the survey dates, the site was in agricultural use.

### 1.1 Methodology

Agricultural land is classified into the following grades according to the 1988 guidelines<sup>1</sup>.

Grade	Description
1	<b>Excellent quality agricultural land</b> with no or very minor limitations to agricultural use.
2	<b>Very good quality agricultural land</b> with minor limitations which affect crop yield, cultivation or harvesting.
3a	<b>Good quality agricultural land</b> capable of producing moderate to high yields of a narrow range of arable crops or moderate yields of a wider range of crops.
3b	<b>Moderate quality agricultural land</b> capable of producing moderate yields of a narrow range of crops or lower yields of a wider range of crops.
4	<b>Poor quality agricultural land</b> with severe limitations which significantly restrict the range of crops and/or level of yields.
5	<b>Very poor quality agricultural land</b> with very severe limitations which restrict use to permanent pasture or rough grazing, except for occasional pioneer forage crops.

The classification includes an initial desktop investigation to examine previously mapped soil types and to note the drift and solid geology followed by the field survey consisting of auger borings at one every 100 m in general and a pit excavated in each of the main soil types to confirm the structures and stone content if needed. Laboratory analysis of soil textures is undertaken if needed in order to confirm textures such the *heavy/medium* clay and *medium/fine* sand categories or stone content. All site survey profile data is listed in Appendix A.

All of the potential limitations are assessed and then the most limiting factor dictating the ALC grade was determined for this site and is detailed in Table 2.

### 1.2 Previous ALC gradings

Grading on the MAFF (1983) 1: 250 000 Provisional map indicated the site is located on ALC Grade 3 and borders ALC Grade 2. A detailed survey (ADAS, 1994) on part of the site indicates the land is graded as 3a and 3b due to droughtiness.

## 2. CLIMATIC LIMITATIONS

### 2.1 Overall climate

The climatological data for the entire site centre is detailed in Table 1.

<b>Table 1</b>		
<b>Climatological information<sup>3</sup></b>		
<b>Factor</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Altitude AOD	m	115
Accumulated temperature	day°C (Jan-June)	1381.0
Average Annual Rainfall	mm	696.2
Field Capacity Days	days	149.5
Moisture Deficit Wheat	mm	101.8
Moisture Deficit Potatoes	mm	91.9
Overall climate ALC Grade	Grade 1	

Overall climate will not result in the most significant limiting factor for this site.

### 2.2. Local climate

Local climate will not result in a significant limiting factor for this site.

## 3 SITE LIMITATIONS

### 3.1 Gradient

The gradient will not result in a significant limiting factor for this site.

### 3.2 Microrelief

The microrelief will not result in a significant limiting factor for this site.

### **3.3 Flooding**

A low or no risk of flooding from surface waters or rivers has been identified (<https://flood-warning-information.service.gov.uk/long-term-flood-risk>).

## 4 SOIL LIMITATIONS

### 4.1 Texture and structure

The soils are mainly heavy silty clay loam topsoils over shallow in places silty clay loam subsoils over chalk. The soils over the sandstone have deeper clayey subsoils. The structure in the subsoil is weak to moderate, medium sub angular blocky. Little significant variation exists over most of the site.

The site has previously been mapped as having soils of the Coombe 2 and Bignor Associations. The Coombe 2 soils are mapped as: *Well drained calcareous fine silty soils over chalk or chalk rubble. Shallow soils in places especially on brows and steeper slopes.*

The Bignor soils are mapped as: *Fertile loamy grey salicaceous soils, mostly with impeded drainage, overlaying Cretaceous sandstone or chert.* ([www.landis.org.uk](http://www.landis.org.uk)).

**Table 1a. Particle size distribution (topsoil)**

No	Percentages				Textural Class
	Sand	Silt	Clay	Total	
11	15.27	55.83	28.90	100.00	HZCL
44	25.00	43.38	31.62	100.00	HCL
69	18.85	49.58	31.57	100.00	HZCL

Method: BS1377- Pipette method. UKAS No. 10768

### Superficial Geology

1:50 000 scale superficial deposits description:

*None recorded*

### Bedrock Geology

1:50 000 scale bedrock geology description:

Most of the site: *West Melbury Marly Chalk Formation – Chalk*

South west: *Glauconitic Marl Member - Sandstone, Glauconitic. Sedimentary Bedrock*

North west *Glauconitic Marl Member - Sandstone, Glauconitic. Sedimentary Bedrock*

Far northwest *Upper Greensand Formation - Siltstone And Sandstone. Sedimentary Bedrock*

### 4.2 Depth

Soil depth will not result in a significant limiting factor for this site.

### 4.3 Stoniness

Stoniness is not a direct significant limiting factor for soils noted on site.

### 4.4 Chemical

Chemical contamination will not result in a significant limiting factor for this site.



## **5. INTERACTIVE LIMITATIONS**

### **5.1 Wetness**

The combination of a Wetness Class of III for the soils the soils in the south west (see Appendix A) with the Field Capacity Days of 149.5 and a topsoil texture of calcareous heavy clay loam results in an ALC Grade of 3a.

### **5.2. Droughtiness**

The Available Water Capacity which subsequently when considered with respect to the Moisture Deficit for wheat and potatoes resulted in a droughtiness limitation of Grade 3a or 3b over most of the site for wheat with the variation dictated by the depth to the chalk and root penetration into the fractured upper chalk.

### **5.3 Erosion**

Erosion will not result in a significant limiting factor for this site.

## 6. AGRICULTURAL LAND CLASSIFICATION

### 6.1 Most limiting factor/s

#### *Grade 3a areas*

These areas are limited by either wetness in the south west or droughtiness over the rest of the site.

#### *Grade 3b areas*

Droughtiness in the shallower soils over the hard chalk is the limitation in these areas.

### 6.2 Current grading

This survey has resulted in an Agricultural Land Classification of the following grades (Drawing 1):

Table 2. ALC gradings and limitations			
Grade	ha	%	Limitation
1			
2			
3a	35	45.5	Wetness and droughtiness
3b	41	53.2	Droughtiness
4			
5			
Non-agricultural land	1	1.3	Woodland
Total	77	100%	

# **DRAWING 1**

**ALC Grade**

**Key**

- ALC Grades
- Grade 1
  - Grade 2
  - Grade 3a
  - Grade 3b
  - Grade 4
  - Grade 5
  - Non agricultural land

- Boring
- Pit

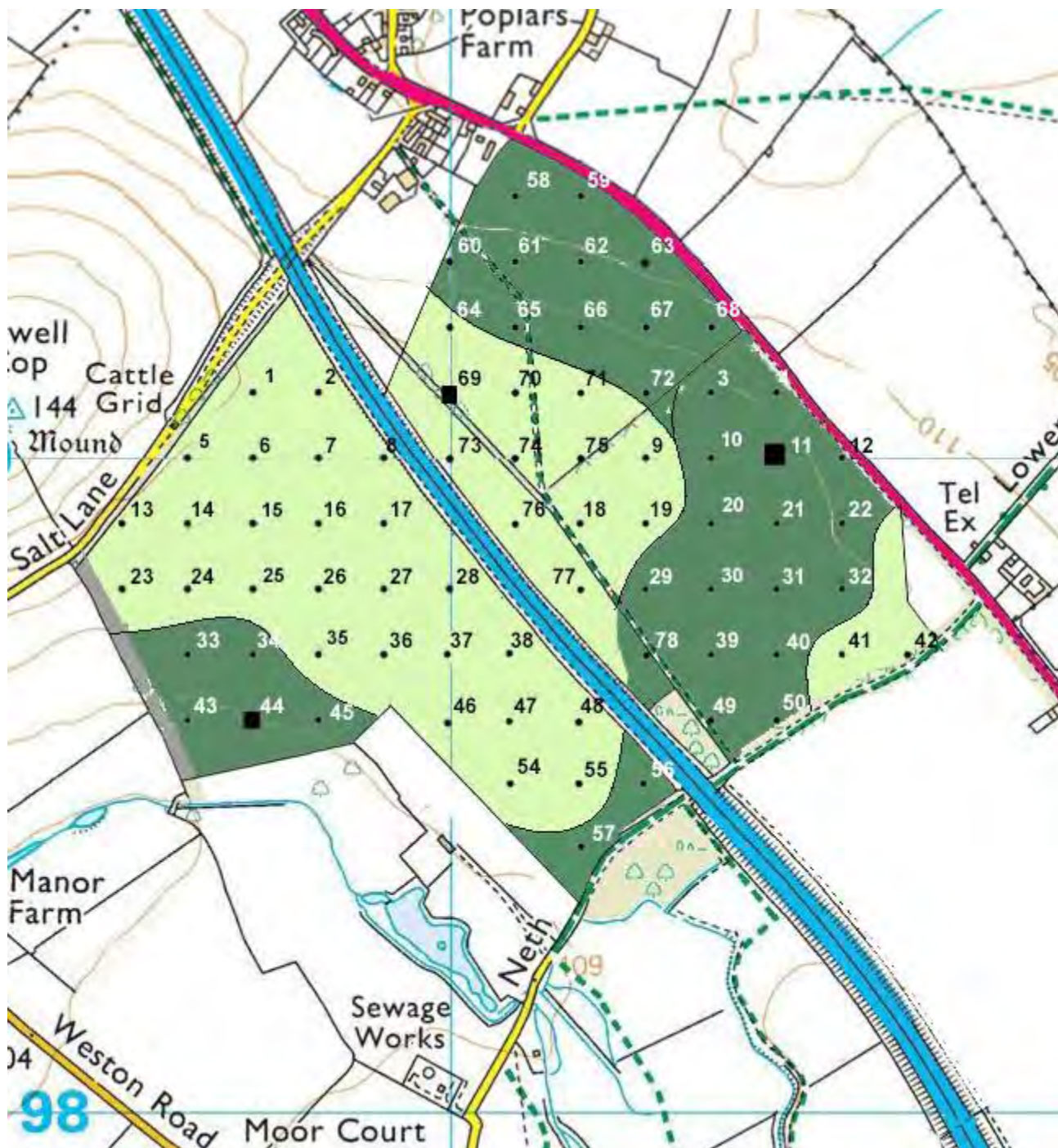
## Soil Environment Services

Drawing Title: ALC Grade

Drawing No.: 1

Scale: 1:10000

Date: 14/12/2021



Ordnance Survey copy licence PMR0046161

# APPENDIX A

## Soil profile data

### Notes

1. All abbreviations relating to soil parameters are standard and derived from the guidance documents:  
  
*Agricultural Land Classification of England and Wales*. Revised guidelines and criteria for grading the quality of agricultural land. MAFF. 1988.  
*Soil Survey Field Handbook*. Technical Monograph No.5. Soil Survey of England and Wales.1976.
2. The pit data is detailed in this table and information on structure and stone content copied to the appropriate boring profiles.
3. Any blanks or zeros in the cells indicate the data is not needed or appropriate for that cell.
4. If 'NA' is inserted in a cell the information is not appropriate on this occasion.
5. Boring or pit locations are directly (within 2 m accuracy) on the grid reference corresponding to the points on the map unless otherwise stated.
6. A point directly marked on a track, boundary or other feature will be moved 2-3 m off the point or omitted if surrounding points and soil types allow.
7. Borings that are potentially within 15 m of a gas pipeline are limited to 0.4 m depth and the strata description in the data table below this depth will be extrapolated from nearby borings and upper strata characteristics.
8. The *Observation Density* is 1 per ha on a 100 m grid using a semi *Free Survey* method if appropriate\*. The letter 'B' in the second column of the data table refers to an observation point at which a boring may have been undertaken. In some situations it is not possible to visit the location due to for example crop status or animals in a field. In some cases the location is visited and observation of the soils at the surface is sufficient. In all cases the soil, geology, topography, flood risk and aerial crop patterns are assessed from published sources and the soils will be subject to a full 120 cm depth boring either side of a non-visited or non-bored point. If all data sources are agreeable, a soil pattern can be established.  

\* British Society of Soil Science. Working With Soil – The Professional Competency Scheme. Agricultural Land Classification: England and Wales. How2 sheet 4.2.4. 2018.
9. For moisture balance calculations, *strongly*, *moderately* and *well developed* structure will equate to *good*, *moderate* or *poor* structure terms respectively in Table 14 of the guidelines.
10. Pit information in addition to that listed in the table below will be detailed in Section 4.1 and 4.3 if needed.



Obs point	Grid ref. if off intersection	Boring or Pit	(Bp) pu/g	Base Depth (cm)		Text.	Calc	Matrix colour	Motts. %/ depth	Mott colour	Ped face colour	Stns %	Stns type	Porosity	Struct	Degree of development	SPL depth (cm)	Gleying depth (cm)	SWC	Grade (wetness)	TAv	EAv	StTAv	StEAv	MBW	Grade (Dough. WHEAT)	MBP	Grade (Dough. POTATOES)
1		B	s7	30		HCL	Y	10YR22				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-23.99	3b	2.39	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
2		B	s7	30		HZCL	Y	10YR22				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-24.19	3b	2.19	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				35	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y72				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
3		B	s7	25		HCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.79	3a	11.69	1
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				40	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				60		CL		2.5Y52				60	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7				
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0				
4		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7				
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0				
5		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
6		B	s7	30		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-23.99	3b	2.39	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
7		B	s7	30		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-23.99	3b	2.39	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
8		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.49	3b	-1.11	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				40	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
9		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
10		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.79	3a	11.69	1
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				40	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				60		CL		2.5Y52				60	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7				
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0				
11		P	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7				
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0				
12		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7				
				70		CH		2.5Y72				0		P	M						10	7	0	0				
13		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
14		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
15		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
16		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
17		B	s7	25		HCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.49	3b	-1.11	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				40	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
18		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
19		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0				
				0								0						0			0	0	0					
20		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.79	3a	11.69	1
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				40	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7				
				60		CL		2.5Y52				60	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7				
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0				

Obs point	Grid ref. if off intersection	Boring or Pit	(Rep) per G	Base Depth (cm)		Text.	Calc	Matrix colour	Motts. %/ depth	Mott colour	Ped face colour	Stns %	Stns type	Porosity	Struct	Degree of development	SPL depth (cm)	Gleying depth (cm)	SWC	Grade (wetness)	TAV	EAV	StTAV	StEAV	MBW	Grade (Drought: WHEAT)	MBP	Grade (Drought: POTATOES)	
21		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7					
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0					
22		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7					
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0					
23		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR22				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-22.04	3b	0.84	2	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
24		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-25.54	3b	0.84	2	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				55		CH		2.5Y72				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
25		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-22.04	3b	0.84	2	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CH		2.5Y72				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
26		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2	
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
27		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2	
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
28		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-27.49	3b	-1.11	2	
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				40	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
29		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7					
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0					
30		B	s7	25		HCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7					
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0					
31		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7					
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0					
32		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7					
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0					
33		B	s7	30		HZCL	Y	10YR32				2	HR				55	30	III	3a	19		1		43.81	1	48.19	1	
				40		HZCL		2.5Y42				2	HR	P	MAB	WK					17	10	1	0.5					
				55		HZCL		2.5Y52	2/40	7.5YR56		0		G	MAB	MD					16	10	1	0.5					
				120		SC		1G4/10Y	19/55	5Y53		0		P	CAB	WK					13	8	1	0.5					
34		B	s7	30		HCL	Y	10YR32				2	HR					55	30	III	3a	19		1		37.31	1	48.19	1
				40		HCL		2.5Y42				2	HR	P	MAB	WK			17			10	1	0.5					
				55		HCL		2.5Y52	2/40	7.5YR56		0		G	MAB	MD			16			10	1	0.5					
				120		C		1G4/10Y	19/55	5Y53		0		P	CAB	WK			13			7	1	0.5					
35		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-22.04	3b	0.84	2	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
36		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR22				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-22.04	3b	0.84	2	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
37		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR22				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-22.04	3b	0.84	2	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
38		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR22				10	CH						I	1	18		10		-23.04	3b	-0.16	2	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
39		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7					
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0					
40		B	s7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7					
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0					

Obs point	Grid ref. if off intersection	Boring or Pit	(Rep) perG	Base Depth (cm)		Text.	Calc	Matrix colour	Motts. %/ depth	Mott colour	Ped face colour	Stns %	Stns type	Porosity	Struct	Degree of development	SPL depth (cm)	Gleying depth (cm)	SWC	Grade (wetness)	TAv	EAv	StTAv	StEAv	MBW	Grade (Drought: WHEAT)	MBP	Grade (Drought: POTATOES)
41		B	≤7	30		HCL	Y	10YR32				2	HR								19		1		43.81	1	48.19	1
				40		HCL		2.5Y42				2	HR	P	MAB	WK	55	30	III	3a	17	10	1	0.5				
				55		HZCL		2.5Y52	2/40	7.5YR56		0		G	MAB	MD					16	10	1	0.5				
				120		SC		1G4/10Y	19/55	5Y53		0		P	CAB	WK					13	8	1	0.5				
42		P	≤7	30		HCL	Y	10YR32				2	HR								19		1		37.31	1	48.19	1
				40		HCL		2.5Y42				2	HR	P	MAB	WK	55	30	III	3a	17	10	1	0.5				
				55		HZCL		2.5Y52	2/40	7.5YR56		0		G	MAB	MD					16	10	1	0.5				
				120		C		1G4/10Y	19/55	5Y53		0		P	CAB	WK					13	7	1	0.5				
43		B	≤7	30		HZCL	Y	10YR32				2	HR								19		1		37.31	1	48.19	1
				40		HZCL		2.5Y42				2	HR	P	MAB	WK	55	30	III	3a	17	10	1	0.5				
				55		HZCL		2.5Y52	2/40	7.5YR56		0		G	MAB	MD					16	10	1	0.5				
				120		C		1G4/10Y	19/55	5Y53		0		P	CAB	WK					13	7	1	0.5				
44		B	≤7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH								18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	10	7				
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7				
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M					10	7	0	0					
45		B	≤7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH								18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	10	7				
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7				
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M					10	7	0	0					
46		B	≤7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH								18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M					10	7	0	0					
				0								0								0	0	0	0					
47		B	≤7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				10	CH								18		10		-28.49	3b	-2.11	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				40	CH	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M					10	7	0	0					
				0								0								0	0	0	0					
48		B	≤7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				10	CH								18		10		-28.49	3b	-2.11	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				40	CH	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M					10	7	0	0					
				0								0								0	0	0	0					
49		B	≤7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH								18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M					10	7	0	0					
				0								0								0	0	0	0					
50		B	≤7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH								18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M					10	7	0	0					
				0								0								0	0	0	0					
51																												
52																												
53																												
54		B	≤7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH								18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M					10	7	0	0					
				0								0								0	0	0	0					
55		B	≤7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				10	CH								18		10		-28.49	3b	-2.11	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				40	CH	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M					10	7	0	0					
				0								0								0	0	0	0					
56		B	≤7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH								18		10		-27.04	3b	-0.66	2
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	10	7				
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M					10	7	0	0					
				0								0								0	0	0	0					
57		B	≤7	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				10	CH								18		10		-16.79	3a	10.69	1
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				40	CH	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	10	7				
				60		CL		2.5Y52				60	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7				
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M					10	7	0	0					
58		B	≤7	30		C	Y	10YR51				0									17		3		-4.59	3a	5.29	2
				50		HCL		10YR51				10	MSST	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	3	2				
				70		HZCL		2.5Y52				0		P	CAB	WK					12	7	3	2				
				120		MSST		2.5Y62				0								3	2	0	0					
59		B	≤7	30		C	Y	10YR51				0									17		3		-4.59	3a	5.29	2
				50		HCL		10YR51				10	MSST	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	3	2				
				70		HZCL		2.5Y52				0		P	CAB	WK					12	7	3	2				
				120		MSST		2.5Y62				0								3	2	0	0					
60		B	≤7	30		C	Y	10YR51				0									17		3		2.91	3a	5.29	2
				50		HCL		10YR51				10	MSST	P	MAB	WK			I	1	12	7	3	2				
				85		HZCL		2.5Y52				0		P	CAB	WK					12	7	3	2				
				120		MSST		2.5Y62				0								3	2	0	0					

Obs point	Gridref. if off intersection	Boring or Pit	(Bp) per D	Base Depth (cm)		Text.	Calc	Matrix colour	Motts. %/ depth	Mott colour	Ped face colour	Stns %	Stns type	Porosity	Struct	Degree of development	SPL depth (cm)	Gleying depth (cm)	SWC	Grade (wetness)	TAv	EAv	StTAv	StEAv	MBW	Grade (Drought. WHEAT)	MBP	Grade (Drought. POTATOES)	
61		B	ST	30		C	Y	10YR51				0							I	1	17		3		2.91	3a	5.29	2	
				50		HCL		10YR51				10	MSST	P	MAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				85		HZCL		2.5Y52				0		P	CAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				120		MSST		2.5Y62				0						3			2	0	0						
62		B	ST	30		C	Y	10YR51				0							I	1	17		3		2.91	3a	5.29	2	
				50		HCL		10YR51				10	MSST	P	MAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				85		HZCL		2.5Y52				0		P	CAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				120		MSST		2.5Y62				0						3			2	0	0						
63		B	ST	30		C	Y	10YR51				0							I	1	17		3		2.91	3a	5.29	2	
				50		HCL		10YR51				10	MSST	P	MAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				85		HZCL		2.5Y52				0		P	CAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				120		MSST		2.5Y62				0						3			2	0	0						
64		B	ST	25		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-15.04	3a	13.24	1	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y421				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				60		CL		2.5Y52				40	CH	G	MAB	MD					12	7	10	7					
				70		CH		2.5Y71				0		P	M						10	7	0	0					
65		B	ST	30		C	Y	10YR51				0							I	1	17		3		4.54	3a	2.59	2	
				50		HCL		10YR51				10	MSST	P	MAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				95		HZCL		2.5Y52				15		P	CAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				120		MSST		2.5Y62				0						3			2	0	0						
66		B	ST	30		C	Y	10YR51				0							I	1	17		3		4.54	3a	2.59	2	
				50		HCL		10YR51				10	MSST	P	MAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				95		HZCL		2.5Y52				15		P	CAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				120		MSST		2.5Y62				0						3			2	0	0						
67		B	ST	30		C	Y	10YR51				0							I	1	17		3		4.54	3a	2.59	2	
				50		HCL		10YR51				10	MSST	P	MAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				95		HZCL		2.5Y52				15		P	CAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				120		MSST		2.5Y62				0						3			2	0	0						
68		B	ST	30		C	Y	10YR51				0							I	1	17		3		4.54	3a	2.59	2	
				50		HCL		10YR51				10	MSST	P	MAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				95		HZCL		2.5Y52				15		P	CAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				120		MSST		2.5Y62				0						3			2	0	0						
69		p	ST	30		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-23.99	3b	2.39	2	
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
70		B	ST	30		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-23.99	3b	2.39	2	
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
71		B	ST	30		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-23.99	3b	2.39	2	
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
72		B	ST	30		C	Y	10YR51				0							I	1	17		3		-4.04	3a	2.59	2	
				50		HCL		10YR51				10	MSST	P	MAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				100		HZCL		2.5Y52				15		P	CAB	WK					12	7	3	2					
				120		MSST		2.5Y62				0						3			2	0	0						
73		B	ST	30		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-23.99	3b	2.39	2	
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
74		B	ST	30		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-23.99	3b	2.39	2	
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
75		B	ST	30		HZCL	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	18		10		-23.99	3b	2.39	2	
				40		HZCL		2.5Y62				25	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				55		CH		2.5Y71				0	CH	P	M						10	7	0	0					
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
76		B	ST	30		C	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	17		10		-25.94	3b	0.44	2	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y62				40	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				55		55		2.5Y71				0	CH		P	M						10	7	0					0
				0								0						0			0	0	0						
77		B	ST	30		C	Y	10YR32				5	CH						I	1	17		10		-25.94	3b	0.44	2	
				50		HZCL		2.5Y62				40	CH	P	MAB	WK					12	7	10	7					
				55		55		2.5Y71				0	CH		P	M						10	7	0					0
				0								0						0			0	0	0						

SES Ltd undertake several dozen Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) or Land Capability Classifications for Agriculture (LCCA-Scotland) surveys a year and have worked on sites up to 1000 ha including housing, roads, solar farm and mineral extraction developments.. We have been undertaking ALC surveys for 25 years and have won many contracts to supply Land Classification reports to local authorities as part of their strategic development plans. A number of our staff have attended the training course Agricultural Land Classification: England and Wales. Working with Soil – The IPSS Professional Competency Scheme. BSSS & DEFRA.

### **DR ROBIN DAVIES BSc PhD F.I.SoilSci. (Managing Director)**

- Fellow of The British Society of Soil Science
- Council Member of The Institute of Professional Soil Scientists for 4 years.
- PhD Soil Physics - Agricultural land drainage - University of Newcastle upon Tyne
- Founder and Managing Director of Soil Environment Services Limited for 25 years.

#### *Selected peer reviewed scientific papers:*

- \* **Soil nitrogen depletion - the threat from soil stockpiling.** Environmental Scientist: Journal of The Institution of Environmental Sciences, 1997.
- \* **Nitrogen loss from a soil, restored after surface-mining.** Journal of Environmental Quality, 1995
- \* **The influence of soil factors on the growth of a grass/clover sward on a restored site in Northumberland.** Grass & Forage Science, 1994.
- \* **The effect of post-restoration cropping regime on some physical properties of a restored soil.** Soil Use & Management, 1994
- \* **Water availability in a restored soil.** Soil Use & Management, 1992.
- \* **A laboratory Method for Investigating the Stabilisation of Mole Channels.** J.Agric.Eng.Res.1991.

### **Louise Tavasso BSc (Hons) . (Soil surveyor/ Environmental Consultant)**

Member of

British Society of Soil Science

Postgraduate short course

Contaminated Land Risk assessment – LQM Nottingham University

Worked for Soil Environment Services Limited for 16 years. Environmental consultant with initial work in contaminated land risk assessment and since 2011 as assistant soil surveyor with last three years as lead consultant on agricultural land classification surveys. All work areas have required field survey and identification and description of soils combined with an understanding of soil processes for reporting.

Completed the BSSS Agricultural Land Classification Course – 2021.



#### *Main areas of specialisation*

##### **1 Agricultural Land Classification**

Soil survey and Agricultural Land Classification for planning applications –, roads, housing, solar parks. Fully conversant with the procedures of the *Agricultural Land Classification of England and Wales, Guidelines and criteria for grading the quality of agricultural land*, 1988, MAFF, London.

##### **2 Soil survey for habitat restoration**

Soil survey and nutrient analysis assessment for conversion of farmland to species rich grassland.

##### **3 Contaminated land risk assessment**

Phase 1 site survey risk assessment of contaminated land; site investigation, on-site monitoring; risk analysis, modelling and communication; recommendations for Phase 2 and remediation options.

#### *Examples of Agricultural Land Classification (ALC or LCCA Scotland) consultancy work*

Kier Mining. Greenburn Opencast Coal Site. Soils and deep peat survey for LCCA report soil resources planning. 2011

Newcastle International Airport Ltd. ALC survey for solar park development. 2021.

#### *Examples of soil survey habitat creation consultancy work*

BSG Ecology. Backwork Estate – farmland conversion to wildflower meadow. 2020.

Private garden owner. Soil survey and recommendation for drainage system design. 2021

#### *Examples of contaminated land consultancy work*

Numerous risk assessments on petrol stations for hydrocarbon leakages (2006-2019)

Farm building risk assessments for conversion to residential housing (2006-2019)



## GENERAL INFORMATION SOURCES

1. ***Agricultural Land Classification of England and Wales***. Revised guidelines and criteria for grading the quality of agricultural land. MAFF. 1988.
2. ***Soil Survey Field Handbook***. Technical Monograph No.5. Soil Survey of England and Wales.1976.
3. ***Climatological Data for Agricultural Land Classification***, The Met. Office 1989
4. ***Soil Map of England and Wales: 1:250 000***. Soil Survey of England and Wales, Harpenden.
5. ***Soils and Their Use in South East England***. Soil Survey of England and Wales,
6. ***Agricultural Land Classification Map*** 1:250 000. MAFF 1983.
7. ***Risk of Flooding***: <https://flood-warning-information.service.gov.uk/long-term-flood-risk>
8. ***Geology of Britain Viewer***. Reproduced with the permission of the British Geological Survey ©NERC. All rights Reserved
9. ***Butler, B E. Soil Classification for Soil Survey Monographs on Soil Survey (1980)***  
*Clarendon Press, Oxford*
10. ***Munsell Soil Colour Charts, Munsell Colour, Grand Rapids 1994.***

# **GLOSSARY**

## ABBREVIATIONS AND TERMS USED IN SURVEY DATA

Soil pit and auger boring information collected during ALC survey is held on a computer database and is reproduced in this report. Terms used and abbreviations are set out below. These conform to definitions contained in the Soil Survey Field Handbook (Hodgson, 1997).

### 1. Terms used on computer database, in order of occurrence.

**GRID REF:** National 100 km grid square and 8 figure grid reference.

**LAND USE:** At the time of survey

<b>WHT:</b>	Wheat	<b>SBT:</b>	Sugar Beet	<b>HTH:</b>	Heathland
<b>BAR:</b>	Barley	<b>BRA:</b>	Brassicas	<b>BOG:</b>	Bog or Marsh
<b>OAT:</b>	Oats	<b>FCD:</b>	Fodder Crops	<b>DCW:</b>	Deciduous Wood
<b>CER:</b>	Cereals	<b>FRT:</b>	Soft and Top Fruit	<b>CFW:</b>	Coniferous Woodland
<b>MZE:</b>	Maize	<b>HRT:</b>	Horticultural Crops	<b>PLO:</b>	Ploughed
<b>OSR:</b>	Oilseed Rape	<b>LEY:</b>	Ley Grass	<b>FLW:</b>	Fallow (inc. Set aside)
<b>POT:</b>	Potatoes	<b>PGR:</b>	Permanent Pasture	<b>SAS:</b>	Set Aside (where known)
<b>LIN:</b>	Linseed	<b>RGR:</b>	Rough Grazing	<b>OTH:</b>	Other
<b>BEN:</b>	Field Beans	<b>SCR:</b>	Scrub		

**GRDNT:** Gradient as estimated or measured by hand-held optical clinometer.

**GLEYS, SPL:** Depth in centimetres to gleying or slowly permeable layer.

**AP (WHEAT/POTS):** Crop-adjusted available water capacity.

**MB (WHEAT/POTS):** Moisture Balance. (Crop adjusted AP - crop potential MD)

**DRT:** Best grade according to soil droughtiness.

If any of the following factors are considered significant, 'Y' will be entered in the relevant column.

<b>MREL:</b>	Microrelief limitation	<b>FLOOD:</b>	Flood risk	<b>EROSN:</b>	Soil erosion risk
<b>EXP:</b>	Exposure limitation	<b>FROST:</b>	Frost prone	<b>DIST:</b>	Disturbed land
<b>CHEM:</b>	Chemical limitation				

**LIMIT:** The main limitation to land quality: The following abbreviations are used.

<b>OC:</b>	Overall Climate	<b>AE:</b>	Aspect	<b>EX:</b>	Exposure
<b>FR:</b>	Frost Risk	<b>GR:</b>	Gradient	<b>MR:</b>	Microrelief
<b>FL:</b>	Flood Risk	<b>TX:</b>	Topsoil Texture	<b>DP:</b>	Soil Depth
<b>CH:</b>	Chemical	<b>WE:</b>	Wetness	<b>WK:</b>	Workability
<b>DR:</b>	Drought	<b>ER:</b>	Erosion Risk	<b>WD:</b>	Soil Wetness/Droughtiness

**ST:** Topsoil Stoniness

**TEXTURE:** Soil texture classes are denoted by the following abbreviations:-

<b>S:</b> Sand	<b>LS:</b> Loamy Sand	<b>SL:</b> Sandy Loam
<b>SZL:</b> Sandy Silt Loam	<b>CL:</b> Clay Loam	<b>ZCL:</b> Silty Clay Loam
<b>ZL:</b> Silt Loam	<b>SCL:</b> Sandy Clay Loam	<b>C:</b> Clay
<b>SC:</b> Sandy clay	<b>ZC:</b> Silty clay	<b>OL:</b> Organic Loam
<b>P:</b> Peat	<b>SP:</b> Sandy Peat	<b>LP:</b> Loamy Peat
<b>PL:</b> Peaty Loam	<b>PS:</b> Peaty Sand	<b>MZ:</b> Marine Light Silts

For the sand, loamy sand, sandy loam and sandy silt loam classes, the predominant size of sand fraction will be indicated by the use of the following prefixes:-

<b>F:</b> Fine (more than 66% of the sand less than 0.2mm)
<b>M:</b> Medium (less than 66% fine sand and less than 33% coarse sand)
<b>C:</b> Coarse (more than 33% of the sand larger than 0.6mm)

The clay loam and silty clay loam classes will be sub-divided according to the clay content: **M:** Medium (< 27% clay) **H:** heavy (27 - 35% clay)

**MOTTLE COL:** Mottle colour using Munsell notation.

**MOTTLE ABUN:** Mottle abundance, expressed as a percentage of the matrix or surface described.

**F:** few <2% **C:** common 2 - 20% **M:** many 20 - 40% **VM:** very many 40%+

**MOTTLE CONT:** Mottle contrast

<b>F:</b> faint - indistinct mottles, evident only on close inspection
<b>D:</b> distinct - mottles are readily seen
<b>P:</b> Prominent - mottling is conspicuous and one of the outstanding features of the horizon.

**PED. COL:** Ped face colour using Munsell notation.

**GLEYS:** If the soil horizon is gleyed a 'Y' will appear in this column. If slightly gleyed, an 'S' will appear.

**STONE LITH:** Stone Lithology - One of the following is used.

<b>HR:</b> All hard rocks and stones	<b>SLST:</b> Soft oolitic or dolimitic limestone
<b>CH:</b> Chalk	<b>FSST:</b> Soft, fine grained sandstone
<b>ZR:</b> Soft, argillaceous, or silty rocks	<b>GH:</b> Gravel with non-porous (hard) stones
<b>MSST:</b> Soft, medium grained sandstone	<b>GS:</b> Gravel with porous (soft) stones
<b>SI:</b> Soft weathered igneous or metamorphic rock	

Stone contents are given in % by volume for sizes >2cm, >6cm and total stone >2mm.

**STRUCT:** The degree of development, size and shape of soil peds are described using the following notation

<b><u>Degree of development</u></b>	<b>WA:</b> Weakly developed Adherent	<b>WK:</b> Weakly developed
	<b>MD:</b> Moderately developed	<b>ST:</b> Strongly developed
<b><u>Ped size</u></b>	<b>F:</b> Fine	<b>M:</b> Medium
	<b>C:</b> Coarse	<b>VC:</b> Very coarse
<b><u>Ped Shape</u></b>	<b>S:</b> Single grain	<b>M:</b> Massive
	<b>GR:</b> Granular	<b>AB:</b> Angular blocky
	<b>SAB:</b> Sub-angular blocky	<b>PR:</b> Prismatic
	<b>PL:</b> Platy	

**CONSIST:** Soil consistence is described using the following notation:

<b>L:</b> Loose	<b>VF:</b> Very Friable	<b>FR:</b> Friable	<b>FM:</b> Firm
<b>VM:</b> Very firm	<b>EM:</b> Extremely firm	<b>EH:</b> Extremely Hard	

**SUBS STR:** Subsoil structural condition recorded for the purpose of calculating profile droughtiness: **G:** Good **M:** Moderate **P:** Poor

**POR:** Soil porosity. If a soil horizon has poor porosity with less than 0.5% biopores >0.5mm, a 'Y' will appear in this column.

**IMP:** If the profile is impenetrable to rooting a 'Y' will appear in this column at the appropriate horizon.

**SPL:** Slowly permeable layer. If the soil horizon is slowly permeable a 'Y' will appear in this column.

**CALC:** If the soil horizon is calcareous with naturally occurring calcium carbonate exceeding 1% a 'Y' will appear this column.

## 2. Additional terms and abbreviations used mainly in soil pit descriptions.

**STONE ASSESSMENT:**

<b>V:</b> Visual	<b>S:</b> Sieved	<b>D:</b> Displacement
------------------	------------------	------------------------



**MOTTLE SIZE:**

<b>EF:</b>	Extremely fine <1mm	<b>M:</b>	Medium 5-15mm
<b>VF:</b>	Very fine 1-2mm	<b>C:</b>	Coarse >15mm
<b>F:</b>	Fine 2-5mm		

**MOTTLE COLOUR:** May be described by Munsell notation or as ochreous (OM) or grey (GM).

**ROOT CHANNELS:** In topsoil the presence of 'rusty root channels' might also be noted as RRC.

**MANGANESE CONCRETIONS:** Assessed by volume

<b>N:</b>	None	<b>M:</b>	Many	20-40%
<b>F:</b>	Few <2%	<b>VM:</b>	Very Many	>40%
<b>C:</b>	Common 2-20%			

**POROSITY:**

<b>P:</b>	Poor	- less than 0.5% biopores at least 0.5mm in diameter
<b>G:</b>	Good	- more than 0.5% biopores at least 0.5mm in diameter

**ROOT ABUNDANCE:**

The number of roots per 100cm <sup>2</sup> :		Very Fine and Fine	Medium and Coarse
<b>F:</b>	Few	1-10	1 or 2
<b>C:</b>	Common	10.25	2 - 5
<b>M:</b>	Many	25-200	>5
<b>A:</b>	Abundant	>200	

**ROOT SIZE**

<b>VF:</b>	Very fine	<1mm	<b>M:</b>	Medium	2 - 5mm
<b>F:</b>	Fine	1-2mm	<b>C:</b>	Coarse	>5mm

**HORIZON BOUNDARY DISTINCTNESS:**

<b>Sharp:</b>	<0.5cm	<b>Gradual:</b>	6 - 13cm
<b>Abrupt:</b>	0.5 - 2.5cm	<b>Diffuse:</b>	>13cm
<b>Clear:</b>	2.5 - 6cm		

**HORIZON BOUNDARY FORM:** Smooth, wavy, irregular or broken.\*

\* See Soil Survey Field Handbook (Hodgson, 1997) for details.



ITPEnergised is a leading international consultancy delivering expert energy, environmental, engineering, technical advisory and asset management services; facilitating the transition to net zero.

**Visit the ITP Energised group offices in:**

Bristol, London, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Buenos Aires, Lisbon, Madrid, Delhi, Beijing, Canberra, Auckland

**Sectors:**

Onshore Renewables & Storage | Offshore Wind & Marine Renewables | Oil & Gas Transition  
Property & Urban Regeneration | Corporate, Industrial & Manufacturing

